# Table of Contents

1 **Introduction** ........................................... 11
   1.1 Support Notes ........................................... 12
   1.2 Supported Databases ................................. 13
   1.3 Product Features ....................................... 14
   1.4 DiffDog Terminology ................................. 17
   1.5 Comparison Modes ..................................... 21
   1.6 The DiffDog Interface ................................. 23

2 **Comparing Files** ...................................... 26
   2.1 Running a File Comparison ......................... 28
      2.1.1 Opening Files from URLs ....................... 30
   2.2 Three-Way Comparisons ......................... 33
      2.2.1 Navigating and Merging Three-Way Differences ................................. 35
      2.2.2 Swapping Panes .................................... 36
   2.3 Modifying the File Comparison Options ......... 38
      2.3.1 Options for Text Comparison .................. 39
      2.3.2 Options for XML Comparison .................. 40
      2.3.3 Comparison Options for Whitespace Characters .................. 48
   2.4 Displaying Differences in Files ................. 50
      2.4.1 Text View ........................................... 50
      2.4.2 Grid View ........................................... 54
   2.5 Editing Files ........................................... 58
      2.5.1 Changing the Content ......................... 58
      2.5.2 Changing the Structure ....................... 59
   2.6 Finding and Replacing Text ....................... 60
      2.6.1 Finding and Replacing in Text View ........... 60
      2.6.2 Finding and Replacing in Grid View ........... 65
      2.6.3 Example: Replacing Text Using Regular Expressions .................. 67
   2.7 Saving Files ........................................... 70
3 Comparing Microsoft Word Documents

3.1 Opening a Word Comparison Window......................................................... 73
3.2 Selecting Microsoft Word Documents for Comparison............................... 74
3.3 Modifying the Microsoft Word Comparison Options..................................... 75
3.4 Running a Microsoft Word Document Comparison...................................... 77
3.5 Configuring the Word Comparison Window............................................... 78
3.6 Displaying Differences in Microsoft Word Documents................................. 79
3.7 Editing Microsoft Word Documents in DiffDog.......................................... 80
3.8 Saving Microsoft Word Documents............................................................... 81

4 Comparing XML Schemas

4.1 Opening an XML Schema Comparison Window........................................... 84
4.2 Selecting XML Schemas for Comparison..................................................... 85
4.3 Setting the Active Root Element................................................................. 86
4.4 Modifying the XML Schema Comparison Options...................................... 89
4.5 Mapping Elements......................................................................................... 92
4.6 Saving XML Schema Comparison Files....................................................... 94
4.7 Running a Schema Comparison..................................................................... 95
4.8 Merging Differences in XML Schemas......................................................... 96
4.9 Generating an XSLT Stylesheet....................................................................... 97
4.10 Generating a MapForce Mapping................................................................. 98

5 Comparing Directories

5.1 Opening a Directory Comparison Window.................................................... 103
5.2 Selecting Directories for Comparison.......................................................... 104
5.3 Modifying the Directory Comparison Options.............................................. 106
5.4 Running a Directory Comparison.................................................................. 107
5.5 Configuring the View..................................................................................... 108
5.6 Displaying Differences in Directories........................................................... 110
5.7 Comparing Files from within a Directory Comparison................................. 112
5.8 Synchronizing Directories............................................................................. 113
    5.8.1 Full Synchronization................................................................................ 114
8.6 Setting up a JDBC Connection................................................................. 173
  8.6.1 Configuring the CLASSPATH............................................................... 175
8.7 Setting up a PostgreSQL Connection...................................................... 178
8.8 Setting up a SQLite Connection............................................................... 180
  8.8.1 Connecting to an Existing SQLite Database......................................... 180
  8.8.2 Foreign Key Constraints...................................................................... 180
8.9 Adding CSV Files as Data Source............................................................ 182
8.10 Database Connection Examples............................................................. 183
  8.10.1 Connecting to Firebird (JDBC)............................................................ 183
  8.10.2 Connecting to Firebird (ODBC).......................................................... 184
  8.10.3 Connecting to IBM DB2 (JDBC).......................................................... 187
  8.10.4 Connecting to IBM DB2 (ODBC)........................................................ 189
  8.10.5 Connecting to IBM DB2 for i (JDBC)................................................... 195
  8.10.6 Connecting to IBM DB2 for i (ODBC).................................................. 196
  8.10.7 Connecting to IBM Informix (JDBC)................................................... 198
  8.10.8 Connecting to MariaDB (ODBC)........................................................ 200
  8.10.9 Connecting to Microsoft Access (ADO).............................................. 202
  8.10.10 Connecting to Microsoft SQL Server (ADO)......................................... 205
  8.10.11 Connecting to Microsoft SQL Server (ODBC)..................................... 208
  8.10.12 Connecting to MySQL (ODBC)........................................................ 214
  8.10.13 Connecting to Oracle (JDBC)............................................................ 216
  8.10.14 Connecting to Oracle (ODBC).......................................................... 218
  8.10.15 Connecting to PostgreSQL (ODBC).................................................. 222
  8.10.16 Connecting to Progress OpenEdge (JDBC)......................................... 224
  8.10.17 Connecting to Progress OpenEdge (ODBC)........................................ 226
  8.10.18 Connecting to Sybase (JDBC)........................................................... 228
  8.10.19 Connecting to Teradata (JDBC)........................................................ 230
  8.10.20 Connecting to Teradata (ODBC)....................................................... 232

9  Navigating Differences ........................................................................... 237

10 Merging Differences.............................................................................. 238
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.2.9</td>
<td>Open Comparison File</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.10</td>
<td>Close</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.11</td>
<td>Close All</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.12</td>
<td>Save</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.13</td>
<td>Save As</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.14</td>
<td>Export Differences</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.15</td>
<td>Print</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.16</td>
<td>Print Preview</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.17</td>
<td>Print Setup</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.18</td>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>Edit Menu</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.1</td>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.2</td>
<td>Redo</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.3</td>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.4</td>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.5</td>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.6</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.7</td>
<td>Find</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.8</td>
<td>Find next</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3.9</td>
<td>Replace</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>View Menu</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4.1</td>
<td>Text View</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4.2</td>
<td>Grid View</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4.3</td>
<td>Toolbars</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4.4</td>
<td>Status Bar</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4.5</td>
<td>Toggle 2-way/3-way Comparison</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4.6</td>
<td>Synchronized Scrolling</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4.7</td>
<td>Go to line/char</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>Text View Menu</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5.1</td>
<td>Word Wrap</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5.2</td>
<td>Pretty-Print XML Text</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5.3</td>
<td>Insert/Remove Bookmark</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5.4</td>
<td>Go to Next Bookmark</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5.5</td>
<td>Go to Previous Bookmark</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5.6</td>
<td>Remove All Bookmarks</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.5.7  Toggle All Folds................................................................. 281
15.5.8  Text View Settings.......................................................... 281

15.6  Grid View Menu................................................................. 282
15.6.1  Insert ................................................................. 282
15.6.2  Append................................................................. 286
15.6.3  Add Child............................................................... 290
15.6.4  Convert to.............................................................. 293
15.6.5  Table ................................................................. 294
15.6.6  Move Left.............................................................. 295
15.6.7  Move Right........................................................... 295
15.6.8  Enclose in Element.................................................. 295

15.7  XML Menu................................................................. 297
15.7.1  Check Well-Formedness.......................................... 297
15.7.2  Validate................................................................. 297

15.8  Diff and Merge Menu.................................................. 298
15.8.1  File Comparison....................................................... 298
15.8.2  XML Schema Comparison........................................ 302
15.8.3  Directory Comparison............................................... 304
15.8.4  Database Data Comparison...................................... 306
15.8.5  Database Schema Comparison.................................. 310

15.9  Tools Menu................................................................. 312
15.9.1  DiffDog Options....................................................... 312
15.9.2  Comparison Options............................................... 312
15.9.3  Comparison Document Options.............................. 312
15.9.4  Customize............................................................... 313

15.10  Window Menu............................................................. 323
15.10.1  Cascade............................................................... 323
15.10.2  Tile Horizontally..................................................... 323
15.10.3  Tile Vertically......................................................... 323
15.10.4  Currently Open Windows List.................................. 323
15.10.5  Windows............................................................... 324

15.11  Help Menu................................................................. 325
15.12  Status and Result Messages.......................................... 330
16 Command Line Options 331
16.1 Command Line Syntax ................................................................. 332
16.2 Command Line Examples ............................................................. 334

17 Version Control System Integration 335
17.1 Integrating DiffDog with Git ........................................................ 336
17.2 Integrating DiffDog with TortoiseSVN ....................................... 339
17.3 Integrating DiffDog with SmartSVN .......................................... 340
17.4 Other Version Control Systems .................................................... 342

18 License Information 346
18.1 Electronic Software Distribution ................................................. 347
18.2 Software Activation and License Metering .................................... 348
18.3 Altova End-User License Agreement ............................................. 350

Index 351
# Introduction

**Altova website:** [Diff tool](https://www.altova.com/diff)

**Altova DiffDog 2021 Enterprise Edition** is a powerful differencing application that intelligently finds differences between pairs of directories and between pairs of files. Three-way comparisons of files are also supported. In addition, you can compare Microsoft Word documents, the structure of XML schemas or database schemas, as well as data from databases or CSV files. Comparisons between CSV files and databases, or between databases of different kinds, are also possible.

DiffDog is a 32/64-bit Windows application that runs on Windows 7 SP1 with Platform Update, Windows 8, Windows 10, and on Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 with Platform Update or newer, see also [Support Notes](https://www.altova.com/diff-support-notes).

Data can be compared on different bases and according to a variety of options that you can change quickly in the graphical user interface. In addition, DiffDog allows you to merge file differences, synchronize the content of two directories, generate XSLT stylesheets and MapForce® mappings for XML Schemas, merge the structure or data of database tables, and copy or delete changed files with a mouse click.

_Last updated: 7 October 2020_
1.1 Support Notes

DiffDog runs on the following operating systems:

- Windows 7 SP1 with Platform Update, Windows 8, Windows 10
- Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1 with Platform Update or newer

Both the 32-bit and 64-bit platforms are supported.

DiffDog integrates with Microsoft Office products as follows:

- It can be used to compare Access databases. For supported versions, see Supported Databases.
- It can be used to compare Word 2003 or later documents, see Comparing Microsoft Word Documents.
1.2 Supported Databases

The following databases are supported. While Altova endeavors to support other databases, successful connection and data processing have only been tested with the databases listed below. If your Altova application is a 64-bit version, ensure that you have access to the 64-bit database drivers needed for the specific database you are connecting to.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firebird 2.5.4, 3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 8.x, 9.1, 9.5, 9.7, 10.1, 10.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Db2 for i 6.1, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3</td>
<td>Logical files are supported and shown as views.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Informix 11.70, 12.10, 14.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MariaDB 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Access 2003, 2007, 2010, 2013, 2016, 2019</td>
<td>At the time of writing (early September 2019), there is no Microsoft Access Runtime available for Access 2019. You can connect to an Access 2019 database from Altova products only if Microsoft Access 2016 Runtime is installed and only if the database does not use the &quot;Large Number&quot; data type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Azure SQL Database</td>
<td>SQL Server 2016 codebase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MySQL 5.0, 5.1, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 8.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle 9i, 10g, 11g, 12c, 18, 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostgreSQL 8.0, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 9.0.10, 9.1.6, 9.2.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, 10, 11, 12.1</td>
<td>PostgreSQL connections are supported both as native connections and driver-based connections through interfaces (drivers) such as ODBC or JDBC. Native connections do not require any drivers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress OpenEdge 11.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLite 3.31.1</td>
<td>SQLite connections are supported as native, direct connections to the SQLite database file. No separate drivers are required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sybase ASE 15, 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teradata 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.3 Product Features

DiffDog provides the following main features.

File Comparison
A file comparison in DiffDog is made in a File Comparison window. Files to be compared are opened in separate panes of a File Comparison window by browsing in Windows Explorer-type windows or from drop-down lists of previously opened files. DiffDog remembers file comparison pairs, and, when you select a file for comparison, can provide a list of files with which the selected file was previously compared.

Files can be compared as text or as structured XML. You can also compare binary files, however DiffDog cannot—with the exception of Microsoft Word (*.doc or *.docx) documents—display the changes within binary files, it can only detect whether or not a pair of binary files is equal. A large range of navigation controls enables you to move easily among differences.

A wide range of comparison options are available, thus allowing you to define what aspects of files to compare and what aspects to ignore. Comparison options include settings for how whitespace and blank lines should be treated, whether case-sensitivity should be considered or not, whether differences should be indicated by line or character, whether certain node types, namespaces, and the order of attributes and/or elements should be ignored, whether entities should be resolved, etc.

If a file is modified outside DiffDog while it is open in a File Comparison window, DiffDog can watch for changes and reload the file if required.

Differences within files are indicated with background colors, and corresponding differences in the two panes are joined with lines, thus making visual analysis easier. Note that this does not apply to binary files. Vertical and horizontal scrolling of the two files in Comparison windows can be synchronized. This enables corresponding differences always to be displayed simultaneously.

With DiffDog Enterprise Edition, you can also perform three-way file comparisons (this is not applicable to Word files). Such comparisons can be used to merge differences from two files into a third one, see Three-Way Comparisons.

File Editing and Merging in File Comparison Windows
After you have compared a file pair, files can be edited and saved directly within File Comparison windows and you can specify whether and how backups of files you edit should be kept. Comparisons can be done dynamically as you edit.

DiffDog provides high-level find-and-replace functionality, which also includes support for regular expressions. Differences between files can be merged, i.e. a different block in one file can be copied to replace the corresponding block in the other file. Editing and merging changes in either file can be undone an unlimited number of times.

Directory Comparison
A directory comparison in DiffDog is made in a Directory Comparison window. The directories to be compared are opened in separate panes of a Directory Comparison window. DiffDog provides a drop-down list of recently compared directories from which to select. Additionally, once a directory is selected to be opened in one pane, DiffDog can provide a list of directories with which that directory was previously compared; as a
result previously compared pairs can quickly be opened in a Directory Comparison window. You can define filters to specify what file types to compare and what file types to ignore in a directory comparison.

Directories can be compared on the basis of the sizes and timestamps of files within them (Quick Comparison Mode), or on the basis of the contents of files. The compared directories are displayed as expandable/collapsible trees and show details such as file size and last modification date. The view of the compared directories can be configured on the basis of the comparison results. For example, equal directories and files can be hidden, and only non-equal folders and files shown. Differences between directories and files are indicated with color-coding and easy-to-identify icons.

If a directory is modified outside DiffDog while it is open in a Directory Comparison window, DiffDog can watch for changes and reload the directory if required. Non-equal directories and files can be copied from one pane (directory) to the other. You can also synchronize the directories, that is, copy all missing or updated files from one directory to the other or delete unneeded files. File comparisons can be started directly from within a Directory Comparison window by double-clicking a file in a directory.

Microsoft Word document comparison
A comparison of Microsoft Word documents is made in a Word Comparison window. Please note that Microsoft Word must be installed on your computer and that you cannot run a 64-bit version of DiffDog together with a 32-bit version of Microsoft Word, or vice versa, if you want to compare Microsoft Word documents in DiffDog. DiffDog opens two instances of Microsoft Word side by side and displays an empty document in both of them. Documents are opened separately in the left and right pane by clicking the Open button in the respective toolbar or choosing a previously compared document from the drop-down list box.

XML Schema comparison
An XML schema comparison is made in an XML Schema Comparison window. The XML schemas to be compared are opened in two components of the XML Schema Comparison window. Occasionally, you will have to set a root element for the comparison. The root elements on both sides are mapped and DiffDog tries to find and map corresponding (child) elements. The mappings can be changed manually at any time.

You can save the mapping and the settings of an XML Schema comparison in a file. If such an XML Schema comparison file is modified outside DiffDog while it is open in an XML Schema Comparison window, DiffDog can watch for changes and reload the file if required. DiffDog also allows you to generate XSLT Stylesheets and MapForce Mappings for the compared XML Schemas. The XSLT Stylesheet or MapForce Mapping, respectively, can then be saved or, for XSLT Stylesheets, opened in XMLSpy®.

Database schema comparison
A database schema comparison enables you to compare objects of two different database schemas, in terms of their structure or size. Database objects that can be compared include tables, columns, views, functions, and stored procedures. Comparison works differently for tables, as opposed to views, functions, or stored procedures. Namely, in case of tables, the comparison results report the structural differences (such as different columns, constraints, data types, and so on). In case of views, functions, and stored procedures, the comparison results inform you if the size of the object is the same or different in database A (left-side of comparison) as compared to database B (right-side of comparison). For more information, see Comparing Database Schemas.

Database data comparison
You can compare data from two or more tables or columns side-by-side. The objects to be compared can either belong to the same database, or reside in two different databases. A database comparison is similar to
file comparisons; that is, it involves a "left" component and a "right" one. A "component" is just a representation of the database structure from where you can conveniently select the tables or columns that are to be compared.

After comparing database data, you can optionally merge differences either from left to right, or from right to left. It is possible to merge all differences as one batch, or you can display the differences for each table in a data grid, and then review and merge each difference individually at row level. For more information, see Comparing Database Data.

Interface

Multiple comparison windows (directory, file, XML Schema, database schema, and database data) can be opened in DiffDog at a time. Directory synchronization is done in a dialog box that can be opened from the Directory Comparison window after you have run a directory comparison, and which allows you to customize the default synchronization settings according to your needs.

The GUI has user-friendly menu layouts, intuitive toolbar icons, right-click quick menus, and a status bar that summarizes the results of comparisons. You can customize the look of Directory Comparison windows, File Comparison windows, XML Schema Comparison windows, Database Schema Comparison windows, and Database Data Comparison windows, including the background colors that are used to highlight differences. Files can be viewed in Text View or Altova's Grid View.

The Text View of documents in File Comparison windows provides line-numbering, source-folding (i.e. expandable and collapsible elements), indentation guides, bookmarking, syntax coloring, and whitespace and linefeed indicators. Syntax coloring can be adjusted according to file type.

Grid View displays structured documents, such as XML documents, in a tabular grid. This enables you to carry out large-scale changes easily (for example, inserting a column would insert the node represented by the column in all the nodes represented by the rows of the grid).

Command Line

DiffDog can be called from the command line. The application can be integrated with any source control system which provides the possibility to set up a path to the DiffDog executable.
1.4 DiffDog Terminology

Terms used in this documentation are defined below.

Comparisons
DiffDog enables you to make the following kinds of comparisons: File Comparisons, Directory Comparisons, Microsoft Word document Comparisons, XML Schema Comparisons, Database Schema Comparisons, and Database Data Comparisons.

File comparison
A file comparison is the process of comparing two files. The term is also used to refer to the display of results of the comparison.

File Comparison window
Each file comparison is displayed in a File Comparison window. Multiple file comparisons can be open in DiffDog at a time, but only one may be active at any given time.

Microsoft Word document comparison
A Microsoft Word document comparison is the process of comparing two Microsoft Word (*.doc or *.docx) files. The term is also used to refer to the display of results of the comparison.

Word Comparison window
Each Microsoft Word document comparison is displayed in a Word Comparison window. Multiple Microsoft Word document comparisons can be open in DiffDog at a time, but only one may be active at any given time.

Directory comparison
A directory comparison is the process of comparing two directories. The term is also used to refer to the display of the results of the comparison.

Directory Comparison window
Each directory comparison is displayed in a Directory Comparison window. Multiple directory comparisons can be open in DiffDog at a time, but only one may be active at any given time.

Database Data comparison
A database data comparison is the process of comparing the content of tables contained in two databases.

Database Data Comparison window
Each database data comparison is displayed in a Database Data Comparison window. Multiple database data comparisons can be open in DiffDog at a time, but only one may be active at any given time.
Database Schema comparison
A database schema comparison is the process of comparing the structure of tables contained in two database schemas.

Database Schema Comparison window
Each database schema comparison is displayed in a Database Schema Comparison window. Multiple database schema comparisons can be open in DiffDog at a time, but only one may be active at any given time.

XML Schema comparison
An XML schema comparison is the process of comparing two XML schemas. The term is also used to refer to the display of results of the comparison.

XML Schema Comparison window
Each XML schema comparison is displayed in an XML Schema Comparison window. Multiple XML schema comparisons can be open in DiffDog at a time, but only one may be active at any given time.

Component
In Database Data comparisons, Database Structure comparisons, and XML Schema comparisons, the items to be compared are contained in two components within the respective comparison window. The components are used to select and map the items of the comparison and provide several context menu options.

Data source
The database that hosts the tables compared in a database data or database schema comparison is referred to as data source. You need a connection to a data source in order to start a database data or database schema comparison in DiffDog.

Database Data Comparison Result window
In contrast to file and directory comparisons, the results of a database data comparison are not displayed directly in the Database Data Comparison window but in a separate window which is called the Database Data Comparison Result window. The Database Data Comparison window itself provides only a short overview stating whether or not the data in the two tables is equal and how many rows are different or exist only on one side of the comparison.

Directories and Folders
These two terms are used interchangeably.

Difference
Six types of differences are distinguished: (1) differences between two compared files, (2) differences between two compared directories, (3) differences between two compared Microsoft Word documents, (4) differences between the data in tables of two compared databases, (5) differences between the structure in schemas of two compared databases, and (6) differences between two compared XML Schemas.
1. A difference between two files that are compared as text denotes a line of text in a file that is different from the corresponding line (if any) in the compared file. Note that the entire line is considered to be a single difference—even if the option to show differences within lines is selected. (This is significant when merging differences because the entire line will be merged; merges are not carried out at the character level.) A line of text is considered to be different from its corresponding line if one or more characters of text in it are different, if text is missing, or if a line is present for which there is no corresponding line in the compared file. A difference between two files that are compared as XML denotes a node that is different from the corresponding node in the compared file. In general, nodes are considered different if the corresponding text values do not match. What constitutes a difference can be further refined in the Comparison Options dialog box.

2. Differences between two compared directories are determined by comparing corresponding files within the two compared directories. In Quick Comparison Mode, the file sizes and timestamps of the corresponding files are compared. If one of these is different, the files are said to be different. Alternatively, corresponding files within directories are compared on the basis of their contents. Such comparisons are carried out as normal DiffDog file comparisons, and a difference causes the files to be flagged as different. Also see the definition of Equal Files and Non-Equal Files.

3. A difference between two Microsoft Word documents denotes a sentence or a paragraph (depending on the settings you have defined in the Word comparison options) that is different from the corresponding sentence/paragraph (if any) in the compared document. Note that the entire sentence/paragraph is considered to be a single difference—even if the option to show differences within lines is selected. (This is significant when merging differences because the entire sentence/paragraph will be merged; merges are not carried out at the character level.) A sentence/paragraph is considered to be different from its corresponding sentence/paragraph if one or more characters of text in it are different, if text is missing, or if a sentence/paragraph is present for which there is no corresponding line in the compared file.

4. A difference between tables in two databases when strings are compared occurs when the string representation of the data contained in a field is different between the two tables. A difference between tables in two databases when the content of a database is compared using the database's internal data types (native comparison) occurs when the content of a field itself (and not its string representation which might be different for the same content in different databases) in the first table does not match the content of the corresponding field in the second table.

5. A difference between the structure of schemas in two compared databases occurs when the name or data type of a database item is different or when a database item exists in one schema that is missing in the other schema.

6. A difference between two compared XML Schemas occurs when items exist in one XML Schema that are missing in the other XML Schema or when the names of items are different.

Equal Files
In directory comparisons, files that are identical according to the comparison options, are said to be equal.

Non-equal Files
In directory comparisons, there are two types of non-equal files: (1) a different file (see definition of Difference above), and (2) a file that is present in one directory but not in the other. Note that a non-equal file is not necessarily a different file.

Mapping
In database data, database schema, and XML Schema comparisons, each table, column, or item, respectively, in the left comparison component has to be assigned a table, column, or item, respectively, in the right comparison component to be compared with. This process is called mapping in DiffDog and can be done either
automatically by the application based on column name and/or data type, or manually by the user using the mouse.

**Merging**
Differences found in a file, database data, or database schema comparison can be merged, that is, copied from one file or table, respectively, to the other. The block that is copied overwrites the corresponding block or space in the compared file/database. In file comparisons, merges are performed for the active (current) difference, and can be performed in either direction. In database comparisons, merges are performed either for all or for the selected items. Note that non-equal files in a Directory Comparison can also be copied from one pane (directory) to the other and that rows that exist only on one side of a database data comparison can be copied to the other side.

**Synchronizing**
Two directories that are different are synchronized by copying or deleting, respectively, all non-equal files and sub-folders from one directory to the other, or by deleting files that are present in one directory but not in the other. The default synchronization options are displayed in the Synchronize directories dialog box where they can be changed for the entire directory. Additionally, you can also edit the synchronization actions for individual files or sub-folders.
1.5 Comparison Modes

Files, directories, and database data can be compared in DiffDog in several ways. The comparison mode is indicated by the icons in the Comparison Mode and Database Data Comparison Mode toolbars. You can change the comparison mode either by clicking a different toolbar icon or by selecting the desired mode from the Diff and Merge menu.

The available comparison modes are described below.

File comparison
When a File Comparison window is active, or when Quick Comparison Mode is toggled off in a Directory Comparison window, you can select from among the following four file comparison modes:

- **Text**: Compares files as text files; compares directories with contents treated as text files.
- **XML**: Compares files as XML files; compares directories with contents treated as XML files.
- **Binary**: Compares files as binary files; compares directories with contents treated as binary files.
- **File extension**: Compares files as text or XML according to settings for file extensions, which you can make in the File Types tab of the DiffDog Options dialog (Tools | DiffDog Options); compares directories with contents treated as text files, XML files, Microsoft Word files, or binary files according to file extension.

Directory comparison
When a Directory Comparison window is active, you can choose between Quick Comparison Mode and one of the four file comparison modes described in the File comparison section above.

- **Quick comparison**: Compares files within directories and sub-directories by size and date modified. This mode is either toggled on or off. When toggled off, the four file comparison modes become available. Selecting one of the file comparison modes causes directories to be compared in terms of their contents as text, XML, or binary files.

Database data comparison
When a Databases Data Comparison window is active, you can select either string comparison or native comparison.

- **String**: Compares the content of database tables as strings with no regard to how the content is stored in the database.
- **Native**: Considers the data type of a database column when comparing tables. The same data, for example, can be considered different when it is stored in two columns using different data types.
- **XML Native**: Treats the content of XML columns as XML files. This comparison mode is only available together with the Native comparison mode.
Current Comparison Mode

DiffDog uses the concept of the *current comparison mode*. This is the comparison mode that is current at any given time. For each type of comparison window (file, directory, and database data), a separate current comparison mode exists at all times. The current comparison mode for each type of comparison window is that comparison mode most recently selected by you in any of the open comparison windows of that type. When the application is started, the current comparison modes are the comparison modes that were current at the time the application was last closed.

Every File Comparison window, Directory Comparison window, and Database Data Comparison window has a comparison mode.

When new comparison windows (file, directory, or database data) are opened, they have the current comparison mode for that type of comparison window (file, directory, or database data). Note that the current comparison mode for file comparisons applies to new directory comparison windows if Quick Comparison Mode is not the current comparison mode for directory comparisons.

If you change the comparison mode of a comparison window, then that comparison mode applies to that particular comparison window. The comparison mode of other open comparison windows is not affected. However, the newly selected comparison mode becomes the current comparison mode and is applied to all comparison windows that are opened subsequently.
1.6  The DiffDog Interface

The DiffDog interface displays multiple File Comparison windows, Directory Comparison windows, Word Comparison Windows, Database Data Comparison windows, Database Schema Comparison windows, and XML Schema Comparison windows within the DiffDog application window. The schematic diagrams below illustrate the main parts of the interface. They are accompanied by a brief description of the various interface parts.

The Database Data, Database Schema, and XML Schema Comparison windows look slightly different than the File Comparison and Directory Comparison windows. They consist of only one pane which has a left and a right component that serve for the selection of the data sources and tables for the database or XML Schema comparison.
Title Bar
The Title Bar displays the application name (i.e., DiffDog) followed by the name of the active File Comparison window, Directory Comparison window, Word Comparison window, XML Schema Comparison window, Database Schema Comparison window, or Database Data Comparison window. At the right-hand side are buttons to minimize, reduce or maximize, and close the DiffDog application window.

Menu Bar and Toolbars
The Menu Bar displays the menus. Each toolbar displays a group of icons for DiffDog commands. You can reposition the menu bar and toolbars by dragging their handles to the desired locations. At the right-hand side are buttons to minimize, reduce or maximize, and close the active comparison window.

Multiple File Comparison windows and/or Directory Comparison windows and/or Word Comparison windows and/or Database Data Comparison windows and/or Database Schema Comparison windows and/or XML Schema Comparison windows can be open at a time, but only one of them is active. The name of the active comparison window appears in the title bar and its name tab (at the bottom of the DiffDog application window).
is highlighted and the name itself is displayed in bold; the name tabs of the other open comparison windows are grayed out and the names are displayed in normal font. To make another comparison window the active comparison window, click its name tab.

Each comparison window (file/Microsoft Word or directory) has two panes of equal width arranged side-by-side and a status bar for that comparison window below the two panes. Above each pane is a file/directory selection area. This consists of a combo box, where you can enter the name of the file/directory to be compared, or select a previously opened file or directory from the drop-down menu. The buttons to the right of this area allow you to browse for files or directories, and to open files, save files and refresh files. The file and directory that is opened in each pane can therefore be opened independently of the file or directory in the other pane. Once a file/directory has been opened in both panes of a comparison window, a comparison can be made.

In Directory Comparison windows, directories are displayed as trees, the levels of which can be expanded/collapsed by double-clicking on a directory-level. Additionally, the width of individual columns can be adjusted by dragging borders to the desired width. In File Comparison windows, the view of the document can be customized using commands in the **View** and **Text View** menus.

In XML Schema Comparison windows, XML Schemas are selected in two components that are displayed in one pane of the comparison window. Each component has a title bar displaying the file name of the XML Schema that is currently loaded into the component, and a browse button that opens the Windows Open dialog box where the XML Schemas for the left and right comparison component can be selected or changed. The width of a component can be adjusted by dragging the handle in the lower right corner of the component. The elements inside a component are displayed as trees. By double-clicking on an element or clicking the plus symbol next to an element name, the element can be expanded to show the child elements. Elements that are mapped to their respective counterparts in the other components are connected by connector lines. These mappings can be selected, deleted, or dragged to other tables/columns using the mouse.

In database comparison windows (schema or data), data sources and tables are selected in two components that are displayed in one pane of the comparison window. Each component has a title bar displaying the data source the component is currently connected to, and a browse button that opens the Select Tables for Data Comparison dialog box where the data sources and tables for the left and right comparison component can be selected or changed. The width of a component can be adjusted by dragging the handle in the lower right corner of the component. The tables and columns inside a component are displayed as trees. By double-clicking on a table or clicking the plus symbol next to a table name, the table can be expanded to show the table columns. Tables and columns that are mapped to their respective counterparts in the other components are connected by connector lines. These mappings can be selected, deleted, or dragged to other tables/columns using the mouse.

**Comparison Window Status Bar**

The status bar of a file/Microsoft Word or directory comparison window indicates the status of that comparison. If files or directories have not been opened, this is indicated. If a comparison has been made, the type of comparison is reported along with the result of the comparison. The comparison window status bar is not available in XML Schema comparison windows, database data comparison windows, database data comparison windows, and should not be confused with the application status bar.

**Application Status Bar**

The application status bar appears at the bottom of the application window, and shows application-level information. The most useful of this information are the tooltips that are displayed here when you mouseover a toolbar icon. The application status bar should not be confused with the comparison window status bar. If you are using the 64-bit version of DiffDog, this is indicated in the status bar with the suffix (x64) after the application name. There is no suffix for the 32-bit version.
2 Comparing Files

Altova website: File compare tool

This chapter provides instructions on how to compare two files with DiffDog. The information enclosed here is applicable to most file types. However, if you intend to compare Microsoft Word documents and XML schemas, see also the following sections:

- Comparing XML Schemas
- Comparing Microsoft Word Documents

Note: To compare ZIP-conformant files and Office Open XML (OOXML) files, run a directory comparison instead of a file comparison (since ZIP and OOXML files contain multiple files). Otherwise, if you attempt to compare ZIP-conformant files using a file comparison, DiffDog will prompt you to run a directory comparison instead. For more information, see Comparing Directories.

A file comparison in DiffDog involves adding the files to the File Comparison window. The File Comparison window enables you to view file differences side by side. For step-by-step instructions, see Running a File Comparison.

File Comparison window

As illustrated above, the File Comparison window consists of two panes called Text View and Grid View. The Text View is the default editor for most file types. It displays the content of the file, while offering multiple navigation aids, such as word wrapping, code folding, line numbering, syntax highlighting for numerous file types, as well as the ability to find and replace text or search by regular expressions. In case of XML files, the Text View offers even more capabilities, such as automatic highlighting of start and end tags, and pretty-printing. For more information, see Text View.
Comparing Files

The Grid View is applicable to well-formed files, typically XML documents. It is particularly useful if you want to see the structure of the document at a glance, easily expand or collapse specific sections, or modify content in table-like manner, without accidentally changing the XML tags. For more information, see Grid View.

If necessary, you can edit files directly in either the Text View or the Grid View (see Editing Files). Changes can be saved back to the original file, or reverted (either using Undo, or by reloading the original file from the disk). For information about merging differences from one file to another, see Merging Differences.

If you are frequently comparing the same or similar sets of files, you can save the comparison as a file and open it at a later time (see Saving and Loading Comparisons).

Various comparison options can be customized (see Modifying the File Comparison Options).
2.1 Running a File Comparison

To run a file comparison with DiffDog:

1. Select the menu option File | Compare Files or click the Compare files toolbar button.

2. Choose a comparison mode that is appropriate for the file types being compared (binary, text, XML, or extension-based). For more information, see Comparison Modes.

3. Select the files to be compared. There are various ways to do this, as follows:
   - In the left pane of an existing File Comparison window, click the Open button and select a file in the Windows Open dialog box. You can also open a file from a URL (see Opening Files from URLs).
   - Enter the full path to a file and click the Apply button.
   - Drag a file from the Windows Explorer into the pane.
   - Select a previously compared file from the drop-down list.

4. Repeat any of the steps described in step 3 for the right pane.
Alternatively, you can run a file comparison as follows:

1. On the **File** menu, click **Open** (alternatively, press Ctrl+O).

2. In the Open comparison dialog box, select **Compare files**.
3. Browse for the files to be compared and click OK.

Another way to run a file comparison is as follows:

1. In Windows Explorer, select the two files to be compared. (To select multiple files in Windows Explorer, hold the Ctrl key pressed while selecting a file.)
2. Right-click one of the files, and select **Compare with Altova DiffDog** from the context menu.

By default, when the two documents to be compared are loaded into the comparison window, a comparison is automatically carried out. To enable or disable automatic comparison, do one of the following:

- On the **Diff and Merge** menu, select the **Autostart Comparison** menu command.
- Click the **Autostart Comparison** toolbar button.

In addition, comparisons can be explicitly started any number of times. To start a comparison explicitly, do one of the following:

- On the **Diff and Merge** menu, select the **Start Comparison** command.
- Click the **Start Comparison** toolbar button.

When editing documents, they are compared dynamically as you type if the **Compare while Editing** command is toggled on. To toggle this option on or off, do one of the following:

- On the **Diff and Merge** menu, select the **Compare while Editing** command.
- Click the **Compare while Editing** toolbar button.
If the **Show Options Before Comparison** command is toggled on, then the **Comparison Options** dialog box is displayed each time before the comparison is run (except when it is run dynamically by DiffDog while you edit). This is useful if you wish to run comparisons with different options. To toggle this option on or off, do the following:

- On the **Diff and Merge** menu, select the **Show Options Before Comparison** command.

### 2.1.1 Opening Files from URLs

In addition to opening local files, you can also open files from a URL. The supported protocols are HTTP, HTTPS, and FTP. Note that files loaded from URLs cannot be saved back to their original location (in other words, access to the file is read-only), unless they are checked out from a Microsoft® SharePoint® Server, as shown below.

**To open a file from a URL:**

1. On the **Open** dialog box, click **Switch to URL**.

2. Enter the URL of the file in the **File URL** text box, and click **Open**.
If the server requires password authentication, you will be prompted to enter the user name and password. If you want the user name and password to be remembered next time you start DiffDog, enter them in the Open dialog box and select the Remember password between application starts check box.

If the file you are loading is not likely to change, select the Use cache/proxy option to cache data and speed up loading the file. Otherwise, if you want the file to be reloaded each time when you open DiffDog, select Reload.

For servers with Web Distributed Authoring and Versioning (WebDAV) support, you can browse files after entering the server URL in the Server URL text box and clicking Browse.

Note: The Browse function is only available on servers which support WebDAV and on Microsoft SharePoint Servers.

If the server is a Microsoft® SharePoint® Server, select the This is a Microsoft® SharePoint® Server check box. Doing so displays the check-in or check-out state of the file in the preview area.
The state of the file can be one of the following:

- Checked in. Available for check-out.
- Checked out by another user. Not available for check-out.
- Checked out locally. Can be edited and checked-in.

To be able to modify the file in DiffDog, right-click the file and select **Check Out**. When a file is checked out from Microsoft® SharePoint®, saving the file in DiffDog sends the changes back to the server. To check in the file back to the server, right-click the file in the dialog box above, and select **Check In** from the context menu (alternatively, log on to the server and perform this operation directly from the browser). To discard the changes made to the file since it was checked out, right-click the file, and select **Undo Check Out** (or perform this operation from the browser).

Note the following:

- When a file is already checked out by another user, it is not available for check out.
- If you check out a file in one Altova application, you cannot check it out in another Altova application. The file is considered to be already checked out to you.
2.2 Three-Way Comparisons

With DiffDog, you can compare not only pairs of files, but also three files in a side-by-side manner. This kind of comparison is particularly useful to compare two files against a base copy from which both files originate. For example, let's assume that two people, Alice and Bob, created their own copies of an original file (let's call it "the common ancestor file", or "the base file"). If both Alice and Bob subsequently made edits to their copy, you can open all three files and compare them side-by-side in DiffDog.

A triple way comparison would help you display all changes made by both Alice and Bob compared to the common ancestor file, and navigate all the differences. For each encountered difference, you can decide whose change ("left", "right", or "middle") should be kept. The chevrons in the diagram above show the directions in which you can merge a particular change (for example, from Alice's file into the base file, or from the base file into Bob's file).

Importantly, it might be the case that both Alice and Bob edited the same line of text, in which case a conflict occurs. All the conflicts are identified and highlighted by DiffDog, and you can resolve them by accepting either Alice's or Bob's change into the final version. A conflict essentially means that the program cannot reasonably determine which change ("left", "middle", or "right") is the one you want to keep in the final version. To resolve the conflict, you must explicitly instruct DiffDog to merge text either from Alice's file into the base file (or the other way round), or from Bob's file into the base file (or the other way round).
Three-way comparison

In the image above, the middle pane displays the common ancestor file; the left pane displays Alice's version, and the right pane displays Bob's version. After you run a three-way comparison, DiffDog highlights any differences and conflicts as follows:

- Differences between the "left" file and the "middle" file. For example, Alice changed line 3 which is highlighted as a change.
- Differences between the "right" file and the "middle" file. For example, Bob changed line 2 which is highlighted as a change.
- If any conflicts are detected between the three files, they are highlighted as well. For example, both Alice and Bob changed line 5, which is highlighted as a conflict.

To run a three-way comparison:

1. On the File menu, click Compare Files 3-way. (Alternatively, click the Toggle 2-way/3-way Comparison toolbar button. You can also select three files in Windows Explorer, right-click and select Compare with Altova DiffDog from the context menu.)

2. At the top-right corner of each comparison pane, click Open to add the required files to the comparison. You can also drag files from Windows Explorer into each of the three panes.

Note: The file into which you want to merge changes from both versions must be opened in the middle pane (because merging is possible, for example, from right to middle, or left to middle, but not from right to left, or left to right). See also Swapping Panes.
3. On the Diff and Merge menu, click Start Comparison (alternatively, click Compare or press F5). This step is not necessary if Autostart Comparison option is enabled.

To switch from a two-way comparison to a three-way comparison, and vice versa:

- On the View menu, click Toggle 2-way/3-way Comparison (or click Toggle 2-way/3-way Comparison toolbar button). The file comparison window now includes three panes instead of two.

After you run a three-way comparison, the total number of differences and conflicts is visible at all times in the status bar. The color used by DiffDog to highlight differences and conflicts can be adjusted from Tools | DiffDog Options | File Comparison tab.

Three-way comparison works in a similar way for other file types, including XML files. Note that, with XML files, you can view the differences in the Grid View, in addition to the Text View.

Note: Three-way comparisons are not supported for Word documents or directories.

Three-way comparisons can be saved to a .filedif file and re-opened later just like two-way comparisons, see Saving and Loading Comparisons.

2.2.1 Navigating and Merging Three-Way Differences

With three-way comparisons, you can navigate differences between the three panes in a similar way as with two-way comparisons, from the Diff and Merge menu and toolbar. For example, you can run the Next difference (Alt+Down) command to navigate to the next difference and Previous difference (Alt+Down) to navigate in the opposite direction, see also Navigating Differences.

Unlike two-way comparisons, three-way comparisons may result in conflicts and also require special merging commands (for example, to copy a difference from left to middle pane, or from middle to right). All the commands specific to three-way comparisons are available in the 3-Way Comparison toolbar. This toolbar appears automatically when a 3-way comparison is toggled on. You can also explicitly show or hide it from Tools | Customize | Toolbars tab.

![3-Way Comparison Toolbar]

The 3-Way Comparison toolbar contains the following commands:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Previous Conflict</td>
<td>Jump to the previous conflict.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Conflict</td>
<td>Jump to the next conflict.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Copy from left to middle
Copy (merge) the current difference from the left pane to the middle pane.

### Copy from middle to left
Copy (merge) the current difference from the middle pane into the left pane.

### Copy from middle to right
Copy (merge) the current difference from the middle pane to the right pane.

### Copy from right to middle
Copy (merge) the current difference from the right pane to the middle pane.

### Change document order (Swap panes)
Enables you to swap the left or right pane with the middle one, see [Swapping Panes](#).

**Note the following:**

- The commands above are enabled only if they are meaningful for the current difference or conflict. For example, the commands "Copy from left to middle" and "Copy from middle to left" are disabled if the current difference is between the middle and right panes (but not the left one).

Other commands that can be issued in the context of three-way merges are the same as for two-way merges, namely:

- To undo a merge change, first click inside the pane where you want to undo the change, and then run the **Edit | Undo** menu command (or **Ctrl+Z** keyboard shortcut). The same applies for the **Edit | Redo** menu command (and its respective **Ctrl+Y** keyboard shortcut).
- To save any merges made from DiffDog to a file, click the **Save** or **Save As** buttons at the top-right corner of each pane. To reload the file content from the disk (and thus lose any unsaved changes made from DiffDog), click **Refresh**. See also [Editing Files](#) and [Saving Files](#).
- Differences resulting from three-way comparisons can be exported to an XML or text file, see [Exporting Differences](#).

### 2.2.2 Swapping Panes

By default, when you open three files for comparison, the one from the middle pane is treated as the "common ancestor", or base file (that is, the one into which you want to merge changes from two sources). Using the previous example, if you want to merge Bob's or Alice's version into the common ancestor file, then this file must be opened in the middle pane. This would enable you to merge changes from both the left and right panes into it.
However, it is also possible to swap the panes if necessary. For example, you may decide that you want to keep Alice's version. In this case, you can swap Alice's version with the base file (so that Alice's file is in the middle pane). This way, you can merge into Alice's file changes from both the base file and Bob's file. Swapping may also be necessary if you opened three files by right-clicking them in Windows Explorer.

To swap panes:

1. Click the Change Document Order button on the 3-Way Comparison Toolbar. A dialog box appears.

2. Select the desired target pane (middle, right, left) next to each file, and click OK.
2.3 Modifying the File Comparison Options

The options of a file comparison can be changed in the Comparison Options dialog box. This dialog box provides separate tabs for text and XML comparison. To open the Comparison Options dialog box:

- On the Tools menu, click Comparison Options.

In addition, the Diff and Merge menu offers several toggle commands which can be switched on or off via the menu:

- Show Options Before Comparison
- Autostart Comparison
- Compare while Editing
- Support Recently Compared Pairs

General options for the comparison of files are furthermore available in the File comparison tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box.
2.3.1 Options for Text Comparison

The Text tab of the Comparison Options dialog box displays the options that are used for text comparison.

[Image: Comparison Options dialog box]

**View results**

By selecting the *Show differences within lines* check box, you can display the differences on character level. Note that the *Compare as Text* button must be active in order to display differences within lines (see *Comparison Modes*).

If the check box is deactivated, differences are displayed only on line level, that is, character level differences are not highlighted. Only the line, as a whole, is indicated as being different.
Whitespace
See Comparison Options for Whitespace Characters.

Case sensitivity
Activate the Ignore case check box if upper and lower casing should be ignored when checking for differences.

Lines
Here you define whether blank lines should be ignored.

2.3.2 Options for XML Comparison

The XML tab of the Comparison Options dialog box displays the options that are used for XML-based comparison.
View results
The **Detailed differencing** option enables you to show differences in detail or reduce the number of differences (so that navigation is faster). With detailed differencing toggled off, consecutive nodes that are different are displayed as a single node. This applies also to consecutive nodes on different hierarchical levels, such as an element node and its child attribute node. Please note that detailed differencing must be checked to enable merging and exporting differences.

This setting is not applicable when performing database data comparisons and the column data type is XML.

Whitespace
See [Comparison Options for Whitespace Characters](#).

Namespace/Prefix
These are options for ignoring namespaces and prefixes when searching for differences.

Entities
If **Resolve entities** is selected, then all entities in the document are resolved. Otherwise the files are compared with the entities as is.

Text
If **Ignore text** is selected, then differences in corresponding text nodes are not reported. Only the XML structure is compared but not the text content. This is useful when you want to compare two XML structures and disregard the actual content. For example, let’s assume that the **Ignore text** check box is selected. In this case, the following two XML files are equal (even though their content differs).

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>book1.xml</th>
<th>book2.xml</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>&lt;book id=&quot;2&quot;&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>&lt;author&gt;Franz Kafka&lt;/author&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&lt;title&gt;The Metamorphosis&lt;/title&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>&lt;category&gt;Fiction&lt;/category&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>&lt;year&gt;1912&lt;/year&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>&lt;/book&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>&lt;book id=&quot;4&quot;&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>&lt;author&gt;Miguel de Cervantes&lt;/author&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&lt;title&gt;Don Quixote&lt;/title&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>&lt;category&gt;Fiction&lt;/category&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>&lt;year&gt;1605&lt;/year&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>&lt;/book&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Status: Compared as XML. Result: Files are equal.
Depth

If **Ignore node depth** is selected, then elements are treated as equal without regard to their depth. For example, let’s assume that the check box **Ignore node depth** is selected. In this case, in a comparison like the one below, element `<c>` is equal on both sides, even though it is nested deeper on the right side.

![Comparison Example](image)

**Note:** When the **Ignore node depth** check box is selected, merging and exporting differences are not possible.

Case sensitivity

If the **Ignore case** check box is checked, then case is ignored, and you have the option of ignoring or not ignoring case in node names.

Order

If **Ignore order of child nodes** is selected, then the relative position of the child nodes of an element is ignored, provided that the individual nodes within a node level have unique node names. As long as an element node with the same name exists in each of the two sets of sibling nodes, the two sets are considered to be equal. In the following example, the order of the `<Name>` and `<FirstName>` nodes is different in the left and right file and is marked as different if the **Ignore order of child nodes** option is deactivated.

![Comparison Example](image)

Checking the **Ignore order of child nodes** option will ignore this difference in the comparison window.

![Comparison Example](image)
Note, however, that DiffDog can ignore the order of child nodes only if the node names on a certain node level are unique. If several occurrences of a node appear, e.g. with different attributes assigned, a node, if appearing in a different order, will always be considered unequal to an element with the same name and attribute in the compared sibling set—even if the **Ignore order of child nodes** is selected. If we add different attributes to the `<Phone>` node of our example, then the difference in order of the three occurrences of the `<Phone>` node will appear in the comparison window although the **Ignore order of child nodes** check box is selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th><code>&lt;FirstName&gt;</code>John<code>&lt;/FirstName&gt;</code></th>
<th>4</th>
<th><code>&lt;Name&gt;</code>Smith<code>&lt;/Name&gt;</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><code>&lt;Phone type=&quot;office&quot;&gt;+3375456</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><code>&lt;Phone type=&quot;mobile&quot;&gt;+331894</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><code>&lt;Phone type=&quot;home&quot;&gt;+3375584</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In order to ignore the order of several occurrences of child nodes that have different attributes assigned, you can add these attributes as comparison criteria. DiffDog provides two options: (i) add all attributes and (ii) define a list of specific attributes, which in our example will both result in the `<Phone>` nodes being displayed as equal. However, if you select the **Specific attributes** option, you will first have to define an attribute group accordingly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th><code>&lt;FirstName&gt;</code>John<code>&lt;/FirstName&gt;</code></th>
<th>4</th>
<th><code>&lt;Name&gt;</code>Smith<code>&lt;/Name&gt;</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><code>&lt;Phone type=&quot;office&quot;&gt;+3375456</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><code>&lt;Phone type=&quot;mobile&quot;&gt;+331894</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><code>&lt;Phone type=&quot;home&quot;&gt;+3375584</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It may happen that several occurrences of child nodes appear that have also the same attribute assigned (e.g. a person with more than one mobile phone number in our example). In the image below, the **All attributes** radio button has been selected, however differences are still reported since two mobile phone numbers are listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th><code>&lt;tName&gt;John</code>&lt;FirstName<code>&lt;/FirstName&gt;</code></th>
<th>4</th>
<th><code>&lt;ne&gt;Smith</code>&lt;Name<code>&lt;/Name&gt;</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><code>&lt;ne type=&quot;office&quot;&gt;+3375456</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><code>&lt;ne type=&quot;mobile&quot;&gt;+331894</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><code>&lt;ne type=&quot;home&quot;&gt;+3375584</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><code>&lt;ne type=&quot;mobile&quot;&gt;+331894</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In DiffDog you can cope also with this scenario by activating the **Add element text as comparison criteria** check box. If element text, attribute value, and node name are identical and only the order of the nodes is different, no differences will be reported.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4</th>
<th><code>&lt;tName&gt;John</code>&lt;FirstName<code>&lt;/FirstName&gt;</code></th>
<th>4</th>
<th><code>&lt;ne&gt;Smith</code>&lt;Name<code>&lt;/Name&gt;</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><code>&lt;ne type=&quot;office&quot;&gt;+3375456</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><code>&lt;ne type=&quot;mobile&quot;&gt;+331894</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><code>&lt;ne type=&quot;home&quot;&gt;+3375584</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><code>&lt;ne type=&quot;mobile&quot;&gt;+331894</code></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that, if the Ignore Order option is specified, then the merge functionality also ignores the order. If **Ignore order of child nodes** is unselected, then differences in order are represented as differences.

The option of ignoring the order of attributes is also available, and applies to the order of attributes of a single element. In the above example, the **Ignore order of attributes** option has been checked and DiffDog, therefore, has ignored the order of the attributes of the `<Person>` node. Note that the order of attributes will always be ignored, if the **Ignore order of child nodes** check box is activated. In the screenshot below, both the **Ignore order of child nodes** and the **Ignore order of attributes** check box are deactivated.
Ignore node types

Check the node types that will not be compared in the Compare session. Node types that may be ignored are Attributes, CDATA, Comments, Processing Instructions, DOCTYPE statements, and XML declarations.

Filter out specific elements/attributes

Enables you to define filters to set what elements and/or attributes should not be considered for comparison. A filter is defined at the application level, which means that once a filter is defined, it is available for every comparison. More than one filter can be defined, and, for every comparison, the filter to be used is selected in the drop-down list in the Filter out specific elements/attributes group box.

2.3.2.1 Defining Groups of Attributes

If you choose the Specific attributes radio button in the Order group box, the Define groups of attributes as comparison criteria dialog box opens where you can create different lists of attributes that shall be used as comparison criteria.
Attributes to be considered as comparison criteria are organized in attribute groups, that is, you first have to define an attribute group and then add the relevant attributes to the group. You can select the attribute group to be used from the **Specific attributes** drop-down list in the Comparison Options dialog box.
To define groups of attributes to be considered as comparison criteria:

1. Select the menu option Tools | Comparison Options... or click the Comparison Options button in the Diff and Merge toolbar, and change to the XML tab.

2. In the "Order" group box, activate the radio button Specific attributes and click the Browse button next to the drop-down list to open the Define groups of attributes as comparison criteria dialog box.

3. In the "Attribute groups" group box, click the respective icon to append or insert a group to the list of groups and give it a name. Always define a group before specifying attributes. Do not enter the attributes in the "Attribute groups" group box.

4. With the attribute group selected, in the "Add attributes as comparison" group box, click the respective icon to append or insert elements to the list and enter the name of the attribute that should be considered. Add an extra list element for each attribute.

5. When done with defining attribute groups, click OK. The defined attribute groups are now available in the combo box in the Comparison Options dialog box.

2.3.2.2 Defining a Filter to Ignore Elements or Attributes for Comparison

Filters are defined by clicking the Define Filters button in the Comparison Options dialog box, which pops up the Define Filters dialog box.
In the image above, two filters (Filter1 and Filter2) have been defined. Filter1 specifies that the elements email and name, and the attributes href and name, are to be ignored for comparison.

To create a filter for ignoring element/attributes for comparison:

1. Select the menu option Tools | Comparison Options... or click the Comparison Options button in the Diff and Merge toolbar, and change to the XML tab.
2. In the Filter out specific elements/attributes group box, click the Define Filters button to open the Define filters dialog box.
3. In the Filters group box, click the respective icon to append or insert a filter to the list of filters and give it a name.
4. With the filter selected, in the Ignore Elements/Attributes group box, click the respective icon to append or insert elements and filters to the list. The Ele check box is activated by default.
5. Deactivate the Ele check box and/or activate the Att check box, if required, and enter a name for the element/attribute.
6. Optionally, repeat steps 4 and 5 for additional elements/attributes.
7. When done with defining a filter, click OK. The defined filters are now available in the combo box in the Comparison Options dialog box.
### 2.3.3 Comparison Options for Whitespace Characters

Whitespace characters are any of the following: space, tab, carriage return, and line feed. You can change the comparison options for whitespace characters from the Tools | Comparison Options menu.

![Whitespace Options](image)

When the **Compare as is** option is enabled, Text A is considered equal to Text B if characters in Text A (including whitespace characters) correspond to those in Text B. The whitespace characters are relevant for comparison.

When the **Normalize** option is enabled, Text A is equal to Text B if, after normalization, characters in Text A correspond to those in Text B. “Normalization” means that multiple consecutive occurrences of whitespace characters are replaced by a single space character. Also, the leading and trailing whitespace characters are trimmed for each line of text.

**Note:** In case of XML (XML) comparison, the leading and trailing whitespace characters in element and attribute values are trimmed.

When the **Strip all** option is enabled, Text A is considered equal to Text B if, after stripping whitespace characters, characters in Text A correspond to those in Text B. In other words, any whitespace characters are stripped from the text and considered not relevant for comparison.

**Note:** In case of XML comparison (XML), whitespace characters that are outside attribute or element values are disregarded for comparison. This is true for any of the whitespace options above.

The following table illustrates differences when comparing text with each option, using text (Text) or Word comparison.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text A</th>
<th>Text B</th>
<th>As is</th>
<th>Normalize</th>
<th>Strip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;a&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;a &quot;</td>
<td>not equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;a&quot;</td>
<td>&quot; a&quot;</td>
<td>not equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;a a&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;a  a&quot;</td>
<td>not equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table illustrates differences when comparing text with each option, using XML (XML) comparison.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Text A</th>
<th>Text B</th>
<th>As is</th>
<th>Normalize</th>
<th>Strip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;?xml version=&quot;1.0&quot; ?&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;?xml version=&quot;1.0&quot; ?&gt;</td>
<td>equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;book id=&quot;1&quot;&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;book id=&quot; 1 &quot;&gt;</td>
<td>not equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text A</td>
<td>Text B</td>
<td>As is</td>
<td>Normalize</td>
<td>Strip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;author&gt;Mark Twain&lt;/author&gt;</code></td>
<td><code>&lt;author&gt;Mark Twain&lt;/author&gt;</code></td>
<td>not equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
<td>equal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4 Displaying Differences in Files

After you start a comparison, the differences between the two files are displayed as blocks of highlighted text and the results of the comparison are reported in the Comparison Window Status Bar. Normally, Text View is used for displaying differences, however if you compare well-formed files, you can also switch to Grid View.

2.4.1 Text View

Text View is the standard display mode for any file pair being compared in DiffDog. Notice that the corresponding differences in the two documents are linked for easier identification and analysis. When synchronized scrolling is toggled on, both documents scroll so that corresponding differences are always in view simultaneously.

The current difference is highlighted in a different color than the other differences. In the screenshot above the current difference is displayed in a darker green. These colors can be changed in the DiffDog Options. It is important to know which difference is the current difference because merging is always done for the current difference only. You can navigate among the differences with the navigation commands that are available in the Diff and Merge menu and as toolbar icons.

2.4.1.1 Using Visual Aids in Text View

Text View has multiple visual aids to make the display and editing of text easier. These include:

- Line Numbers
- Syntax Coloring
Comparing Files

Displaying Differences in Files

- Bookmarks
- Source Folding
- Indentation Guides
- End-of-Line and Whitespace Markers
- Zooming
- Go-to-Line/Character
- Pretty-printing
- Word wrapping
- Start and end tag matching
- Text highlighting

Where applicable, you can toggle or customize the features above from the Text View Settings dialog box. Settings in the Text View Settings dialog box apply to the entire application—not only to the active document.

Text View Settings dialog box

To open the Text View settings dialog box, do one of the following:

- On the Text View menu, select Text View Settings.
- Click the Text View Settings button in the Text toolbar.

Some of the navigation aids can also be toggled from the Text toolbar, the application menu, or keyboard shortcuts.

Text toolbar

For reference to all shortcuts applicable in the File Comparison window, see the "Key Map" section of the Text View Settings dialog box illustrated above.
Line numbers
Line numbers are displayed in the line numbers margin, which can be toggled on and off in the Text View Settings dialog box. When a section of text is collapsed, the line numbers of the collapsed text are also hidden. A related command is the Go-to-Line/Character command.

Syntax coloring
Syntax coloring is applied according to the semantic value of the text. For example, in XML documents, depending on whether the XML node is an element, attribute, content, CDATA section, comment, or processing instruction, the node name (and in some cases the node's content) is colored differently. You can enable or disable syntax coloring for various file extensions (including custom extensions) from the Tools | DiffDog Options menu, File Types tab.

Bookmarks
Lines in the document can be separately bookmarked for quick reference and access. If the bookmarks margin is toggled on, bookmarks are displayed in the bookmarks margin; otherwise, bookmarked lines are highlighted in cyan.

The bookmarks margin can be toggled on or off in the Text View Settings dialog box.

You can edit and navigate bookmarks using commands in the Text View menu and Text toolbar. Bookmarks can be inserted with the Text View | Insert/Remove Bookmark command, enabling you to mark a line in the document for reference. A bookmark can be removed by selecting the bookmarked line and then selecting the Text View | Insert/Remove Bookmark command. To navigate through the bookmarks in a document, use the Text View | Next Bookmark and Text View | Previous Bookmark commands. These bookmark commands are also available as icons in the Text toolbar.

Source folding
Source folding refers to the ability to expand and collapse nodes and is displayed in the source folding margin. The margin can be toggled on and off in the Text View Settings dialog box. To expand or collapse portions of text, click the "+" and "-" nodes at the left side of the window. Any portions of collapsed code are displayed with an ellipsis symbol. To preview the collapsed code without expanding it, move the mouse cursor over the ellipsis. This opens a tooltip that displays the code being previewed, as shown in the image below. Note that, if the previewed text is too big to fit in the tooltip, an additional ellipsis appears at the end of the tooltip.
The **Toggle All Folds** command in the Text toolbar toggles all nodes together to their expanded or collapsed forms.

**Indentation guides**

Indentation guides are vertical dotted lines that indicate the extent of a line's indentation *(see screenshot above)*. They can be toggled on and off in the Text View Settings dialog box.

**End-of-line markers, whitespace markers**

End-of-line (EOL) markers and whitespace markers can be toggled on in the Text View Settings dialog box. The screenshot below shows these markers in the document display; each dot represents a whitespace.

**Zooming in and out**

You can zoom in and out of Text View by scrolling (with the scroll-wheel of the mouse) while keeping the **Ctrl** key pressed. This enables you to magnify and reduce the size of text in Text View. If you wish to increase the size of fonts, do this in the **DiffDog Options** dialog box.

**Go to line/character**

This command in the **View** menu and Text toolbar enables you to go to a specific line and character in the document text.
Pretty-printing
The Pretty-Print XML Text command reformats the active XML document in Text View to give a structured display of the document. Each child node is offset from its parent by four space characters.

To pretty-print an XML document, select the Text View | Pretty-Print XML Text menu command, or click the button in the Text toolbar.

Note: The Pretty-Print XML Text command is not a toggle command. Once the command is executed, the pretty-printed format cannot be undone by clicking the Pretty-Print XML Text command again. To undo the pretty-printed format, use the Undo (Ctrl+Z or Alt+Backspace) command.

Word wrapping
To toggle word wrapping in the currently active document, select the Text View | Word Wrap menu command, or click the button in the Text toolbar.

Start and end tag matching
When you place the cursor inside a start or end tag of a markup element, the corresponding start or end tag is highlighted as well. When you edit the name of an element in a start tag, then the end tag will be automatically edited as well.

Text highlighting
When you select text, all matches in the document of the text selection that you make are highlighted automatically. The selection is highlighted in pale blue, and matches are highlighted in pale orange. The selection and its matches are indicated in the scroll bar by gray marker-squares. The current cursor position is given by the blue cursor-marker in the scroll bar.

2.4.2 Grid View

Altova website: xml_diff

Grid View can be used to display files that are well-formed, typically XML files. In Grid View, each node is displayed as a row in a grid. This enables you to see the hierarchy in a graphical view, to navigate through the document more easily, and to manipulate the structure of the document using graphical mechanisms such as drag-and-drop.
Note the following points, all of which can be seen in the screenshot above:

- Node names are displayed in bold, their contents in normal font.
- Different node types are indicated with different symbols. For example, attributes are indicated with a red = symbol, elements with red angular brackets.
- Nodes that are different from one document to the other are highlighted, with the current difference being highlighted in a different color.
- Corresponding differences in the two documents are joined with a line.

Nodes (rows) can be expanded and collapsed by clicking on the upward arrow button at the extreme left of a grid row. To edit a node name or node contents, double-click the location where you wish to insert the cursor.

Grid rows can be dragged to new locations by selecting the row and dragging it to the desired location. Multiple nodes that are contiguously located can be selected for this operation. Individual nodes can also be moved left or moved right using the respective Grid View menu commands (or their toolbar icons). This changes the position of the node in the document hierarchy. Graphical manipulation of structure and contents is further enhanced in Table View, which is another mode of Grid View.

Columns can be resized by dragging their borders left or right.
2.4.2.1 Displaying Repeating Elements as Table

In normal Grid View, each node has a grid row to itself, as shown in the screenshot below.

When an element occurs multiple times at the same hierarchical level (as is the case with the member element in the screenshot above), it can be displayed as a table in which each occurrence of the element created as a table is represented as a row. The table element's child nodes (attributes, elements, etc) are displayed as columns of the table.

To display multiple elements as table:

1. Select one of the occurrences of the element to be created as a table.
2. Select the menu option Grid View | Table | Display as Table or click the Display as Table button in the Grid toolbar.

To switch from Table View to the normal Grid View:

- Select the table or any of its rows (not a column or cell), and click the Display as Table toolbar icon.
  The table element switches to normal Grid View.
Editing the table

The structure and contents of the table can also be edited using table mechanisms. For example, rows (new table element occurrences) and columns (new child nodes for all table element occurrences) can be inserted into the table, and the table can be sorted on one of its columns.

In the screenshot above, the table (for member elements) is sorted on the pop column. (This was done by selecting the pop column and then clicking the command Grid View | Table | Ascending Sort.)
2.5 Editing Files

After you have run a comparison and investigated the differences of the two files, you can edit the content of the files directly in DiffDog. The available editing features differ for text-based and XML-based files.

Changes to the content of both text-based and XML-based files are made in Text View. When comparing well-formed XML-based files, DiffDog’s Grid View allows you to also change the document structure of the files.

Reloading files

You can always undo all changes you have made to a document since you last saved it, and reload the file into DiffDog. A warning message will be displayed if you are about to lose changes.

To reload a file into DiffDog:

1. In the respective pane of a comparison window, click the Reload button.
2. If the file has changed since you last saved it, a warning message is displayed.
3. Click Yes if you want to reload, or No if you want to cancel the operation.

2.5.1 Changing the Content

In Text View, DiffDog provides syntax coloring and other visual aids such as line numbering, indentation, and bookmarking, as well as powerful Find and Replace functionality that can help with editing (see Using Visual Aids in Text View). A history of changes is maintained for each file separately, and unlimited Undos are allowed.

If you have the Compare while Editing option activated in the Diff and Merge menu, the comparison of the files is refreshed continuously as you type.

To edit files:

- Type in your changes in the respective pane of the File Comparison window.
To undo changes made in a pane:

- Place the cursor in the pane and click Edit | Undo or press Ctrl+Z.

2.5.2 Changing the Structure

The Grid View shows the hierarchical structure of well-formed, XML-based documents through a set of nested containers, that can be easily expanded and collapsed to get a clear picture of the document's structure. In Grid View contents and structure can both be easily manipulated. For example, you can insert or append new elements or attributes, edit the content of the file, or drag the individual elements to a different location in the document.

To modify the file structure in Grid View:

1. Click to select the element or attribute where you want to make the change.
2. Use the commands available in the Grid View menu (for example, GridView | Insert | New Element). Alternatively, right-click an element and select the appropriate context menu commands.
2.6 Finding and Replacing Text

DiffDog offers powerful Find and Replace functionality that can help with editing. Please note that the scope of the Find, Find next, and Replace commands is the active document, and not both documents of a file comparison.

The Find and Replace options are different for Text View and Grid View. See Finding and Replacing in Text View and Finding and Replacing in Grid View, respectively.

2.6.1 Finding and Replacing in Text View

To start a search in the Text View, press Ctrl+F (or select the menu command Edit | Find). You can then search in the entire document or within a text selection for a search term that you enter in the dialog.

- Enter a string to find, or use the combo box to select a string from one of the last 10 strings.
- When you enter or select a string to find, all matches are highlighted and the positions of the matches are indicated by beige markers in the scroll bar.
- The currently selected match has a different highlight color than the other matches, and its position is indicated in the scroll bar by the dark blue cursor-marker.
- The total number of matches is listed below the search term field, together with the index position of the currently selected match. For example, 2 of 4 indicates that the second of four matches is currently selected.
- You can move from one match to the next, in both directions, by selecting the Previous (Shift+F3) and Next (F3) buttons at bottom right.
To switch between the Find and Replace modes, click the down-arrow button at top left.

To close the Find dialog, click the Close button at top right, or press Esc.

Note the following points:

- The Find dialog is modeless. This means that it can remain open while you continue to use Text View.
- If text is selected prior to opening the dialog box, then the selected text is automatically inserted into the search term field.
- To search within a selection, do the following: (i) Mark the selection; (ii) Toggle on the Find in Selection option to lock the selection; (iii) Enter the search term. To search within another selection, unlock the current selection by toggling off the Find in Selection option, then make the new selection and toggle on the Find in Selection option.
- After the Find dialog is closed, you can repeat the current search by pressing F3 for a forward search, or Shift+F3 for a backward search. The Find dialog will appear again in this case.

**Find options**

Find criteria can be specified via buttons located below the search term field. When an option is toggled on, its button color changes to blue. You can select from the following options:
### Option | Icon | Description
--- | --- | ---
Match case | ![Aa] | Performs a case-sensitive search when toggled on ("Address" is not the same as "address").

Match whole word | ![Abc] | Only the exact words in the text will be matched. For example, for the input string *fit*, with **Match whole word** toggled on, only the word *fit* will match the search string; the *fit* in *fitness*, for example, will not.

Regular expression | ![.*] | If toggled on, the search term will be read as a regular expression. See "Using regular expressions" below.

Find anchor | ![1] | When a search term is entered, the matches in the document are highlighted and one of these matches will be marked as the current selection. The **Find anchor** toggle determines whether that first current selection is made relative to the cursor position or not. If **Find anchor** is toggled on, then the first currently selected match will be the next match from the current cursor location. If **Find anchor** is toggled off, then the first currently selected match will be the first match in the document, starting from the top.

Find in selection | ![5] | When toggled on, locks the current text selection and restricts the search to the selection. Otherwise, the entire document is searched. Before selecting a new range of text, unlock the current selection by toggling off the Find in Selection option.

### Using regular expressions

You can use regular expressions (regex) to find a text string. To do this, first, switch the **Regular expression** option on. This specifies that the text in the search term field is to be evaluated as a regular expression. Next, enter the regular expression in the search term field. For help with building a regular expression, click the **Regular Expression Builder** button, which is located to the right of the search term field. Click an item in the Builder to enter the corresponding regex metacharacter/s in the search term field. The screenshot below shows a simple regular expression to find email addresses.
The following custom set of regular expression metacharacters are supported when finding and replacing text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.</td>
<td>Matches any character. This is a placeholder for a single character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(abc)</td>
<td>The ( and ) metacharacters mark the start and end of a tagged expression. Tagged expressions may be useful when you need to tag (&quot;remember&quot;) a matched region for the purpose of referring to it later (back-reference). Up to nine sub-expressions can be tagged (and then back-referenced later). For example, (the) \1 matches the string the the. This expression can be literally explained as follows: match the string &quot;the&quot; (and remember it as a tagged region), followed by a space character, followed by a back-reference to the tagged region matched previously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\n</td>
<td>Where n is 1 through 9, n refers to the first through ninth tagged region (see above). For example, if the search string was Fred([1-9])XXX and the replace string was Sam\1YYY, when applied to Fred2XXX this would generate Sam2YYY.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>Matches the start of a word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>Matches the end of a word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>Escapes the character following the backslash. In other words, the expression \x allows you to use the character x literally. For example, \t would be interpreted as \ and not as the start of a character set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[...]</td>
<td>Matches any characters in this set. For example, [abc] matches any of the characters a, b or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. You can also use ranges: for example \[a-z\] for any lower case character.

[^...]
Matches any characters not in this set. For example, \[^A-Za-z\] matches any character except an alphabetic character.

^ Matches the start of a line (unless used inside a set, see above).

$ Matches the end of a line. For example, \^a+\$ matches one or more a’s at end of line.

* Matches zero or more occurrences of the preceding expression. For example, \sa+m matches Sm, Sam, Saam, Saaam and so on.

+ Matches one or more occurrences of the preceding expression. For example, \sa+m matches Sam, Saam, Saaam and so on.

See also Example: Replacing Text Using Regular Expressions.

Replacing text
To replace text, do the following:

1. Press Ctrl+H (or select the menu command Edit | Replace) to open the Replace dialog. (Alternatively, you can switch to Replace mode of the Find/Replace dialog by clicking the down-arrow button at the top left of the dialog.)

2. Enter the string to be replaced in the Find field, and enter the new string in the Replace field. The number of text matches to replace and the index of the currently selected match is displayed below the Replace field. Also, the locations of matches are indicated in the scroll bar by beige markers.

3. The Replace Next and Replace All buttons are located to the right of the Replace field. If you click Replace Next, one of the following happens: (i) If the cursor is located adjacent to a match or inside a match, then the match is replaced; (ii) if the cursor is located outside a match, it jumps to the next match. Click Replace All to replace all matches.

Note the following points:

- To replace text within a selection—rather than the entire document—do the following: (i) Mark the selection; (ii) Toggle on the Find in Selection option to lock the selection; (iii) Enter the Find and Replace text strings; (iii) Click Replace Next or Replace All as required. To replace text within another selection, unlock the current selection by toggling off the Find in Selection option, then make the new selection and toggle on the Find in Selection option to lock the new selection.
- To undo a replace action, press Ctrl+Z or select Edit | Undo.
Finding and replacing special characters
You can search for any of the following special characters within text, provided that the Regular expression option is enabled:

- \t (Tab)
- \r (Carriage Return)
- \n (New line)
- \ (Backslash)

For example, to find a tab character, press Ctrl + F, select the option, and then enter \t in the Find dialog box.

The special characters above can also be used as replacement text. For example, to replace all occurrences of semi-colon by carriage returns within the text "A;B;C;D", use the following find and replace options:

The outcome is:

```
A
B
C
D
```

2.6.2 Finding andReplacing in Grid View

To search for text in Grid View:

1. Place the cursor into the pane in which you want to search for text.
2. Select the menu option Edit | Find or press Ctrl+F.
3. Enter the text you want to search for into the **Find what** field.
4. To restrict your search, select the required XML node type or DTD declarations to be searched in the **Types** group box.
5. Click **Find Next**.
6. To jump to the next found occurrence, press **F3**.

**To replace text in Grid View:**

1. Place the cursor into the pane in which you want to search for text.
2. Select the menu option **Edit | Replace** or press **Ctrl+H**.
Types
In the Types group box, you can select or deselect various XML node type or DTD declarations to be searched. The Set all and Clear all buttons enable you to check or uncheck all options with a single click.

Search in
You can search only the names and/or the contents of nodes by activating the respective check boxes in the Search in group box.

Settings
Match case finds the text string only if the casing in the document is the same as that in the entry. Match whole text only finds the text string only if, in the document, it is delimited by spaces.

Where
The scope of the search can be restricted to the current selection or the whole file can be searched.

Direction
The Up and Down options define whether the search should progress upwards or downwards from the current selection or cursor location.

2.6.3 Example: Replacing Text Using Regular Expressions

This example illustrates how to find and replace text using regular expressions. In many cases, finding and replacing text is straightforward and does not require regular expressions at all. However, there may be instances where you need to manipulate text in a way that cannot be done with a standard find and replace operation. Consider, for example, that you have an XML file of several thousand lines where you need to rename certain elements in one operation, without affecting the content enclosed within them. Another example: you need to change the order of multiple attributes of an element. This is where regular expressions can help you, by eliminating a lot of work which would otherwise need to be done manually.

Example 1: Renaming elements
The sample XML code listing below contains a list of books. Let's suppose your goal is to replace the <Category> element of each book to <Genre>. One of the ways to achieve this goal is by using regular expressions.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<books xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="books.xsd">
  <book id="1">
    <author>Mark Twain</author>
    <title>The Adventures of Tom Sawyer</title>
    <category>Fiction</category>
    <year>1876</year>
  </book>
</books>
```
To solve the requirement, follow the steps below:

1. Press **Ctrl+H** to open the Find and Replace dialog box.

2. Click **Use regular expressions**.

3. In the Find field, enter the following text: `<category>(.+)</category>` . This regular expression matches all `category` elements, and they become highlighted. To match the inner text of each element (which is not known in advance), we used the tagged expression `(.+)` . The tagged expression `(.+)` means “match one or more occurrences of any character, that is .+ , and remember this match”. As shown in the next step, we will need the reference to the tagged expression later.

4. In the Replace field, enter the following text: `<genre>\1</genre>` . This regular expression defines the replacement text. Notice it uses a back-reference `\1` to the previously tagged expression from the Find field. In other words, `\1` in this context means "the inner text of the currently matched <category> element".

5. Click **Replace All** and observe the results. All `category` elements have now been renamed to `genre`, which was the intended goal.
Example 2: Changing the order of attributes

The sample XML code listing below contains a list of products. Each product element has two attributes: id and size. Let's suppose your goal is to change the order of id and size attributes in each product element (in other words, the size attribute should come before id). One of the ways to solve this requirement is by using regular expressions.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<products xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="products.xsd">
  <product id="1" size="10"/>
  <product id="2" size="20"/>
  <product id="3" size="30"/>
  <product id="4" size="40"/>
  <product id="5" size="50"/>
  <product id="6" size="60"/>
</products>
```

To solve the requirement, follow the steps below:

1. Press **Ctrl+H** to open the Find and Replace dialog box.
2. Click **Use regular expressions**.
3. In the Find field, enter the following: `<product id="(.+)" size="(.+)"/>`. This regular expression matches a product element in the XML document. Notice that, in order to match the value of each attribute (which is not known in advance), a tagged expression `(.)` is used twice. The tagged expression `(.)` matches the value of each attribute (assumed to be one or more occurrences of any character, that is `.+`).
4. In the Replace field, enter the following: `<product size="\2" id="\1"/>`. This regular expression contains the replacement text for each matched product element. Notice that it uses two references `\1` and `\2`. These correspond to the tagged expressions from the Find field. In other words, `\1` means "the value of attribute id" and `\2` means "the value of attribute size".

6. Click **Replace All** and observe the results. All product elements have now been updated so that attribute size comes before attribute id.
2.7 Saving Files

To save a document you have edited in DiffDog, use the **Save** or **Save As** buttons in the respective panes of the comparison window. Files can also be saved using the **Close**, **Close All**, and **Save** commands in the **File** menu.

In the **File comparison** tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box, you can also specify whether and how backup files should be saved.

**To save a file:**

Do one of the following:

- To save an individual file, click the **Save** button in its pane of the comparison window.
- To save an individual file under a new name or path, click the **Save As** button in its pane of the comparison window. The Windows Save As dialog box appears where you can specify the new name or path for the file.
- To save both files of a comparison, select the menu option **File | Save**. The Save files dialog box appears where you can select the files to be saved or choose to discharge the changes.

**To save and close the files of a comparison:**

1. Click the tab of the comparison window that contains the files you want to save and close.
2. Select the menu option **File | Close**.
3. If a file contains unsaved changes, the Save files dialog box appears. Make sure that the file's check box is selected and click **Save selected**. The file is saved and the comparison window is closed.

**To save and close the files of all comparisons:**

1. Select the menu option **File | Close all**.
2. For every comparison window that contains a file with unsaved changes, the Save files dialog box appears. Make sure that the file's check box is selected and click **Save selected**. The file is saved and the comparison window is closed.
Comparing Microsoft Word Documents

Microsoft Word Document Comparison integrates Microsoft Word into the DiffDog GUI and uses some Microsoft Word functions such as Find, Replace, Copy, Cut, Paste, Undo, Redo, and Clear in the context of DiffDog. This allows you to use Microsoft Word’s formatting and editing features together with DiffDog’s powerful comparison engine. Please note that whenever the focus is on a Microsoft Word document and you press a keyboard shortcut in DiffDog, this will call the corresponding Microsoft Word function (e.g., if in a Word Comparison window you press F5 to start a comparison, this will open Microsoft Word’s Find and Replace dialog box instead).

When you compare MS Word (*.doc or *.docx) documents, two instances of MS Word are opened side by side in DiffDog.

Microsoft Word 2003 or later must be installed on your computer and for both programs (i.e., DiffDog and Microsoft Word) either the 32-bit version or the 64-bit version must be installed, that is, DiffDog x64 requires Microsoft Word x64, while DiffDog x32 requires Microsoft Word x32.

To start a Microsoft Word comparison in DiffDog, you must first open an empty Word Comparison window and then select the Microsoft Word documents to be compared, or simply drag them from Windows Explorer into the Word Comparison window. Alternatively, you can also select two documents in Windows Explorer,
right-click and select **Compare with Altova DiffDog** from the context menu. This will open a new instance of DiffDog and display the selected Microsoft Word documents in a Comparison Window.

The comparison will start automatically unless you have deactivated the **Autostart Comparison** option in the **Diff and Merge** menu. To eliminate differences, DiffDog allows you to **edit the content** of the Microsoft Word documents directly in the comparison window and **copy content from one pane to the other**.

Microsoft Word documents that have been saved in the *.docx format can also be considered and compared as **ZIP-conformant files and Office Open XML (OOXML) files** in DiffDog. Note that, in this case, the comparison has to be started as a **directory comparison** and that you have to define *.docx files as ZIP-conformant in the **File Types** tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box.
3.1 Opening a Word Comparison Window

When opening a new Word Comparison window, the Microsoft Word document comparison is given a name of the form MS Word compare X, where X is an integer indicating that Microsoft Word document comparison’s position in the sequence of Microsoft Word document comparisons opened in the current DiffDog session. This name appears in a tab at the bottom of the window.

Note that the Compare Microsoft Word Files command opens the Microsoft Word Comparison window with two new and empty Word documents; it does not open any particular Microsoft Word document within the window. The two documents to be compared must be opened subsequently in the panes of the comparison window, one in each pane.

To open an empty Word Comparison window:

- Select the menu option File | Compare Microsoft Word Files or click the Compare Microsoft Word files button in the Standard toolbar.
3.2 Selecting Microsoft Word Documents for Comparison

Microsoft Word documents can be selected for comparison in various ways. You can open a new Word Comparison window and select documents, re-open a previous comparison, or change the documents in the currently open Word Comparison window. In addition, you can select a pair of documents in Windows Explorer and use a context menu option to start a comparison in DiffDog.

Dragging documents into a DiffDog Word Comparison window

If you drag and drop files from the Windows Explorer into the respective panes of a Word Comparison window, the documents will be opened for comparison. However, you can deactivate the Open/Insert document on drop button so as to insert the document as text box in the Word document that is currently open in the Word Comparison window (this is the default behavior for drag and drop in Microsoft Word). Note that the content of text boxes cannot be compared in DiffDog. Therefore, the Open/Insert document on drop button is by default activated in DiffDog.

To select Microsoft Word documents in the active Word Comparison window:

1. In the left pane of an existing Word Comparison window, do one of the following:
   - Click the Open icon and select a file in the Windows Open dialog box.
   - Enter the full path to a file and click the Apply button.
   - Drag a file from the Windows Explorer into the pane.
   - Select a previously compared file from the drop-down list.

2. Repeat any of the steps described in step 1 for the right pane.

To start a Microsoft Word document comparison from Windows Explorer:

2. Right-click and choose Compare with Altova DiffDog from the context menu. A new instance to DiffDog is opened, the selected files are displayed in a Word Comparison window, and the comparison is started automatically.
3.3 Modifying the Microsoft Word Comparison Options

The Word tab of the Comparison Options dialog box displays the options that are used for the comparison of Microsoft Word documents.

![Comparison Options dialog box](image)

**Mode**

DiffDog can compare the documents either on sentence level or at paragraph level.

**View results**

By activating the Show differences within lines check box, you can display the differences on character level.

If the check box is deactivated, differences are displayed only on sentence/paragraph level, that is, character level differences are not highlighted. Only the sentence/paragraph, as a whole, is indicated as being different.
Whitespace
See Comparison Options for Whitespace Characters.

Case sensitivity
Activate the Ignore case check box if upper and lower casing should be ignored when checking for differences.

Lines
Here you define whether blank lines should be ignored.

Format
You can specify which type of formatting should be considered when comparing documents. If differences in formatting are found, the entire sentence that contains the difference is marked as not equal.
3.4 Running a Microsoft Word Document Comparison

When the two documents to be compared are loaded into the comparison window, a comparison is automatically carried out if the Autostart Comparison command is toggled on (which is the default setting). In addition, comparisons can be explicitly started any number of times with the Start Comparison command.

When editing documents, they are compared dynamically as you type if the Compare while Editing command is toggled on.

You can run file comparisons using all three of the methods listed above; these methods are not mutually exclusive. If the Show Options Before Comparison command is toggled on, then the Comparison Options dialog box is displayed each time before the comparison is run (except when it is run dynamically by DiffDog while you edit). This is useful if you wish to run comparisons with different options.
3.5 Configuring the Word Comparison Window

The Word Comparison window provides a toolbar which enables you to configure the view of the documents that are displayed in the comparison window, and refresh the screen after comparisons.

Configuring the view

Since DiffDog runs Microsoft Word inside the Word Comparison window, some Microsoft Word functions are available in DiffDog and you can use the buttons of the toolbar to switch them on or off.

- **Show/Hide Revisions and Comments**: Revision marks and comments that have been added to a Microsoft Word document are hidden by default when the document is displayed in DiffDog. Activate the Show/Hide Revisions and Comments toggle to view them in the Word Comparison window. Please note that this setting also influences the result of a comparison: hidden revisions and comments will not be considered during a comparison.

- **Show/Hide formatting symbols**: Shows or hides non-printing formatting characters such as blanks, paragraph marks, tabs, etc.

Zooming

- **Zoom to Fit Page**: Sizes both documents so that an entire page is displayed in each pane of the Word Comparison window.

- **Zoom 100%**: Zooms the documents in the panes to 100%. You will have to use the scrollbars to navigate through the documents.

Refreshing the display

- **Refresh GUI**: After you have edited a document in DiffDog, you can refresh the display by clicking this button. Note that this does not reload the documents.
3.6 Displaying Differences in Microsoft Word Documents

After you start a comparison, the differences between the two files are displayed as blocks of highlighted text (which can be a sentence or a paragraph, depending on the setting in the Word Comparison Options) and the results of the comparison are reported in the Comparison Window Status Bar. Notice that the corresponding differences in the two documents are linked for easier identification and analysis.

The current difference is highlighted in a different color than the other differences. In the screenshot above the current difference is displayed in a darker green. These colors can be changed in the DiffDog Options. It is important to know which difference is the current difference because merging is always done for the current difference only. You can navigate among the differences with the navigation commands that are available in the Diff and Merge menu and as toolbar icons.

Zooming into the documents

Since each pane of the Word Comparison window hosts an instance of Microsoft Word, you might want to change the zoom of the documents. The Word Comparison toolbar provides two options for this: Zoom 100% to view the details of the document and edit them, and Zoom to Fit Page to display the entire page for a better overview. You can also change the zoom of an individual pane by clicking into it and changing the zoom with the mouse wheel while holding the Ctrl key pressed.
3.7 Editing Microsoft Word Documents in DiffDog

After you have run a comparison and investigated the differences of the two files, you can edit the content of the files directly in DiffDog. You can use all the features of Microsoft Word that are available via the context menu or keyboard shortcuts.

Finding and replacing text
In Word Comparison windows, DiffDog does not use its own Find and Replace functionality but gives you access to Microsoft Word's Find and Replace dialog box instead.

To call Microsoft Word's Find and Replace dialog box:

- Place the cursor into the pane in which you want to search for text and press Ctrl+F, or click the Find button in the Standard toolbar.

For details on Microsoft Word's find and replace functionality please consult the relevant Microsoft Word help pages.

Reloading documents
You can always undo all changes you have made to a document since you last saved it, and reload the file into DiffDog. A warning message will be displayed if you are about to lose changes.

To reload a file into DiffDog:

1. In the respective pane of a comparison window, click the Reload button.
2. If the file has changed since you last saved it, a warning message is displayed.
3. Click Yes if you want to reload, or No if you want to cancel the operation.
3.8 Saving Microsoft Word Documents

To save a document you have edited in DiffDog, use the Save or Save As buttons in the respective panes of the comparison window. Files can also be saved using the Close, Close All, and Save commands in the File menu.

To save a file:

Do one of the following:

- To save an individual file, click the Save button in its pane of the comparison window.
- To save an individual file under a new name or path, click the Save As button in its pane of the comparison window. The Windows Save As dialog box appears where you can specify the new name or path for the file.
- To save both files of a comparison, select the menu option File | Save. The Save files dialog box appears where you can select the files to be saved or choose to discharge the changes.

To save and close the files of a comparison:

1. Click the tab of the comparison window that contains the files you want to save and close.
2. Select the menu option File | Close.
3. If a file contains unsaved changes, the Save files dialog box appears. Make sure that the file's check box is selected and click Save selected. The file is saved and the comparison window is closed.

To save and close the files of all comparisons:

1. Select the menu option File | Close all.
2. For every comparison window that contains a file with unsaved changes, the Save files dialog box appears. Make sure that the file's check box is selected and click Save selected. The file is saved and the comparison window is closed.
4 Comparing XML Schemas

The comparing XML Schemas mechanism works as follows:

1. You load the two XML Schemas to compare. If an XML Schema has more than one global element, DiffDog prompts you to select one of these as the root element. The other global components (global elements and global types) will be loaded in the schema box and listed below the Root Element.

2. DiffDog will automatically map elements in one schema to elements in the other. The mappings are indicated with lines joining pairs of mapped elements (see screenshot above). Comparing XML Schemas results in this mapping. You can modify mappings if you like. If you run a schema comparison, however, the automatic mapping is returned.

3. After the mappings have been made, by running the XML Schema comparison (and modifying the mapping if required), you can generate an XSLT stylesheet or a MapForce mapping.

Note: Although you can right-click two XML Schemas in Windows Explorer and select Compare with Altova DiffDog from the context menu, the selected XML Schemas will be compared as files in this case.
XML Schema comparisons can be saved to an *.xsdif file. These files can later be reopened in DiffDog using the menu command File | Open Comparison File.
4.1 Opening an XML Schema Comparison Window

When opening a new XML Schema Comparison window, the XML Schema comparison is given a name of the form XMLSchemaComparisonX, where X is an integer indicating that XML Schema comparison's position in the sequence of XML Schema comparisons opened in the current DiffDog session. This name appears in a tab at the bottom of the window.

Note that the Compare XML Schemas command opens only the XML Schema Comparison window; it does not open any XML Schema within the window. The two XML Schemas to be compared must be opened subsequently in the components of the comparison window, one in each component.

To open an empty XML Schema Comparison window:

- Select the menu option File | Compare XML Schemas or click the Compare XML Schemas button in the Standard toolbar.
4.2 Selecting XML Schemas for Comparison

XML Schemas can be selected for comparison in various ways. You can open the XML Schemas in a new XML Schema Comparison window, open an XML Schema comparison document (*.xsdif) from the file system, or change the XML Schemas in the currently open XML Schema Comparison window. XML Schemas that have already been compared before are available in a drop-down list in the title bar of each component. Note that you can select only one schema per component.

To select XML Schemas in the active XML Schema Comparison window:

1. In the left component of an existing XML Schema Comparison window, do one of the following:
   - Click the Browse icon and select a file in the Windows Open dialog box.
   - Double-click the title bar, enter the path to a file and press Enter.
   - Click the button and select a previously compared XML Schema from the drop-down list.

2. Repeat step 1 for the right component.

To open an XML Schema comparison document:

- Select the menu option File | Open Comparison File... and choose an *.xsdif file from the file system. The comparison is opened in a new XML Schema Comparison window with the name of the comparison document appearing in the comparison window tab.
4.3 Setting the Active Root Element

A structural comparison of XML Schemas in DiffDog is done between two top-level global elements, called Root Elements. If a schema has more than one global element, then you are prompted, in the Select Root Element dialog (screenshot below), to select one of the global elements as the root element.

The selected global element is shown in the schema boxes (see screenshot below) as the respective Root Element, and the other global elements are listed under the Global Elements item. The active root element is mapped automatically and cannot be unmapped.
When an XML Schema has already been loaded into a comparison component, you have several options for changing the active root element:

- Manually map two unmapped elements and set one of them as active root element; the mapped element in the opposite component can also be set as active root element, or you can leave the opposite root element unchanged.
- Activate an unmapped root element in one component; this element will be automatically mapped to the active root element on the other side of the comparison.

If a warning dialog box is displayed, you can always abort the operation by clicking the **No** button in the dialog box. The root element is displayed in a separate section on top of the comparison component.

**To set the active root element:**

Do one of the following:

- When opening an XML Schema Comparison window and selecting the XML Schemas for comparison, choose the active root element in the Select Root Element dialog box that pops up after you have selected an XML Schema containing more than one global element.
- Right-click a mapped global element in one of the components and select **Set as active root element** from the context menu. A dialog box appears where you can decide whether or not the corresponding element on the opposite side should also be set as the active root element.
If you click **No**, the selected element will be mapped to the current root element of the opposite component.

- Right-click an unmapped global element in one of the components and select **Set as active root element** from the context menu. The element is moved to the Root Element section and mapped to the respective root element in the opposite component.
4.4 Modifying the XML Schema Comparison Options

The XML Schema Comparison options can be changed in the XML Schema Comparison Options dialog box, which is called by clicking the Comparison Options icon in the Diff and Merge toolbar of an XML Schema Comparison window or via the Tools menu when the active comparison window is an XML Schema Comparison window.

You can also define whether or not DiffDog should start an automatic mapping when XML Schemas are loaded.

You define how DiffDog should transfer the changes in mapping of a global item to its children. Two options are available:

- **Transfer global item mapping changes to children**

  This option transfers the mapping of global items if these items appear as children of other items but does not map the respective parent. In the screenshot below, the mapping of global item "Person" is transferred only when it appears as child of global item "Department", whereas the mapping of parent "Department" is not transferred.
Map to according parent and transfer global item mapping changes to children

This option transfers the mapping of global items even if they do not appear as children. In the screenshot below, the mapping of both child "Person" and its parent "Department" is transferred.
To modify the XML Schema comparison options:

1. Do one of the following:
   - Select the menu option **Tools | Comparison Options**.
   - Click the **Comparison Options** icon in the Diff and Merge toolbar.

2. Change the settings in the XML Schema Comparison Options dialog box as required.
4.5 Mapping Elements

When you select two XML Schemas for comparison, their respective root elements will automatically be mapped when the XML Schemas are loaded into the comparison components of the XML Schema Comparison window. You will have to select the active root element if an XML Schema contains more than one element on root level.

The remaining elements as well as any child elements of the (active) root element will be mapped automatically by DiffDog when you start the comparison. If you are not satisfied with the proposed mappings, you can manually change a mapping and re-run the comparison. Note that the mapping of the root element cannot be changed! If the mapping of the root elements is incorrect, you have to replace one (or both) of the root elements to change the mapping.

If elements are referencing other elements, this is indicated with an icon. When such a referenced element is mapped, DiffDog also maps all references to this element in the same way. These references are indicated with an icon next to the element name (at the location where the reference occurs), and the mapping itself is displayed with gray lines (see screenshot below).

You can still change these automatic mapping by drawing a new mapping connection; such manual mappings will then be displayed with blue connector lines. A context menu option is also available allowing you to re-apply the mapping of the global item to a referenced item.

To change or delete a mapping:

- To delete a mapping, right-click the element in either component or the line that connects two elements, respectively, and choose Unmap selected from the context menu or hit the Del key.
To change an existing mapping, click the triangle next to the element name in one component and, keeping the mouse button pressed, draw a line to the corresponding triangle in the opposite component. Release the mouse button when the mouse cursor changes its shape.

To unmap all elements:

- Right-click into the title bar of either component and choose **Unmap items** from the context menu. Note that the active root element cannot be unmapped.
4.6 Saving XML Schema Comparison Files

After you have selected XML Schemas for comparison and defined the appropriate comparison options, you can save the comparison to an XML Schema comparison file. This is either done via the File | Save As... command or by right-clicking the tab of an XML Schema Comparison window and choosing Save from the context menu. If you do a particular comparison on a regular basis, the use of an XML Schema comparison file which can be opened directly may save you a considerable amount of working time.
4.7 Running a Schema Comparison

After you have selected a root element, you can start a comparison. All global elements as well as their child elements will be mapped automatically.

Note: When comparing XML Schemas, DiffDog tries to find matching pairs of elements on both sides of the comparison rather than detecting or indicating differences between the two files. So, XML Schema comparison is about finding and indicating the parts that are equal in two XML Schemas. This approach is different from comparing files, directories, database schemas, or database data!

To start a comparison:

Do one of the following:

- Select the menu option **Diff and Merge | Start XML Schema mapping** or press F5.
- Right-click the title bar or any element of either component and choose **Start XML Schema mapping** from the context menu.
- Right-click anywhere into the XML Schema Comparison window and choose **Start XML Schema mapping** from the context menu.
- Right-click the tab of the XML Schema Comparison window and choose **Start Comparison** from the context menu.
4.8 **Merging Differences in XML Schemas**

If differences occur in compared XML Schemas, DiffDog does not merge the differences in the two compared XML Schemas but provides XSLT Stylesheets or MapForce Mappings so that you are able to update the XML files that have been generated with the compared XML Schemas. The respective commands are available as menu options in the **Diff and Merge** menu, as context menu commands, or they can be called by clicking the and toolbar options in the Diff and Merge toolbar.

If you click the **Generate Result Left to Right** or the **Generate Result Right to Left** button in the Diff and Merge toolbar, a dialog box is displayed, where you can choose which result is to be generated.

![Generate result Left to Right](image)

Choose the required option and click **OK**.
4.9 Generating an XSLT Stylesheet

After you have compared two XML Schemas in DiffDog, you can generate an XSLT stylesheet which can later be executed on existing XML files so as to reflect the changes in the XML Schema in the XML files that have previously been generated using this schema.

You can either save the XSLT or open it in XMLSpy® if you have XMLSpy installed on your computer. The relevant commands are included in the context menu.

To generate an XSLT Stylesheet:

Do one of the following:

- Right-click the title bar of either component or anywhere into the XML Schema Comparison window and select Generate XSLT Left to Right... or press Alt+Right. Alternatively, click the Generate Result Left to Right button in the Diff and Merge toolbar and select the Generate XSLT and save to file radio button in the Generate result Left to Right dialog box.
- Right-click the title bar of either component or anywhere into the XML Schema Comparison window and select Generate XSLT Right to Left... or press Alt+Left. Alternatively, click the Generate Result Right to Left button in the Diff and Merge toolbar and select the Generate XSLT and save to file radio button in the Generate result Right to Left dialog box.

To display an XSLT Stylesheet in XMLSpy:

Do one of the following:

- Right-click the title bar of either component or anywhere into the XML Schema Comparison window and select Open XSLT Left to Right in XMLSpy. Alternatively, click the Generate Result Left to Right button in the Diff and Merge toolbar and select the Open XSLT in XMLSpy radio button in the Generate result Left to Right dialog box.
- Right-click the title bar of either component or anywhere into the XML Schema Comparison window and select Open XSLT Right to Left in XMLSpy. Alternatively, click the Generate Result Right to Left button in the Diff and Merge toolbar and select the Open XSLT in XMLSpy radio button in the Generate result Right to Left dialog box.
4.10 Generating a MapForce Mapping

If you have MapForce® installed on your computer, you can create a MapForce Mapping for the compared root element from within DiffDog and display it in a new instance of MapForce. Depending on whether you choose the Left to Right or the Right to Left command, you can determine which file is used as source or target, respectively.

If you choose the **Generate MapForce mapping Left to Right** command in the XML Schema Comparison above, you will get the following mapping in MapForce:
To generate a MapForce mapping:

1. Define the root element for which you want to generate the MapForce mapping.
2. Run an XML Schema comparison.
3. Right-click the title bar of either component or anywhere into the XML Schema Comparison window and select Generate MapForce mapping Left to Right or Generate MapForce mapping Right to Left. The mapping opens in a new MapForce instance. Alternatively, click the Generate Result Left to Right or Generate Result Right to Left button in the Diff and Merge toolbar and select the Generate MapForce Mapping radio button in the Generate result dialog box.
5 Comparing Directories

Altova website: Folder compare tool

In DiffDog, directories and, optionally, their sub-directories are compared in Directory Comparison windows. Here you can compare, merge, or synchronize directories. There are two ways in which DiffDog compares directories:

- By comparing the sizes and timestamps of files in the directories. This comparison mode is called Quick Comparison Mode.
- By comparing the contents of files in directories. This comparison mode is Text Comparison Mode, or XML Comparison Mode, or Binary Comparison Mode, or Extensions Comparison Mode.

To start a directory comparison in DiffDog, you can either directly choose two directories to compare or first open an empty Directory Comparison window and then select the directories to be compared. Alternatively, you can also select two directories in Windows Explorer, right-click and select Compare with Altova DiffDog from the context menu. This will open a new instance of DiffDog and display the selected folders in a Directory Comparison Window.

The comparison will start automatically unless you have deactivated the Autostart Comparison option in the Diff and Merge menu. You can change the comparison mode as desired and restart the comparison. In addition, to eliminate differences, DiffDog allows you to copy files from one pane to the other.
To open a directory comparison window:

Do one of the following:

- Select the menu option **File | Open** or press **Ctrl+O**. Then do the following:

  1. Select Compare directories in the Open comparison dialog box.
  2. Choose the directories to be compared in the Content group box.
  3. Optionally, select a filter from the File/directory filter drop-down list.
  4. Optionally, activate the Include subdirectories check box.
  5. Click **OK**.

A new Directory Comparison window containing the selected directories is opened.

- Select the menu option **File | Compare Directories** or click the **Compare directories** icon in the Standard toolbar. An empty Directory Comparison window is opened.

ZIP and OOXML files

ZIP-conformant files are regarded as directories if the ZIP conformant file option is selected as the default file comparison mode for *.zip files on the **File types tab** of the DiffDog Options dialog (this is the default setting). You can then select a ZIP file as one of the directories in a directory comparison, show the content of a ZIP file if it appears as a file in a directory comparison, and also copy and merge files that are contained in the ZIP file.

Office Open XML (OOXML) files—which can be thought of as a specialized form of ZIP archives—are also opened for comparison in directory comparison windows. After the content of the OOXML file is displayed in the directory comparison window, you can browse for the document.xml file and **open it in a file comparison** window.
Comparing Directories

Status: Compared as XML. Result: 5 differences
5.1 Opening a Directory Comparison Window

When opening a new Directory Comparison window, the Directory Comparison is given a name of the form Directory compare X, where X is an integer indicating that directory comparison's position in the sequence of directory comparisons opened in the current DiffDog session. This name appears in a tab at the bottom of the window.

Note that the Compare Directories command opens only the Directory Comparison window; it does not open any directory within the window. The two directories to be compared must be opened subsequently in the panes of the comparison window, one in each pane.

To open an empty Directory Comparison window:

- Select the menu option File | Compare Directories or click the Compare directories button in the Standard toolbar.
5.2 Selecting Directories for Comparison

Directories can be selected for comparison in various ways. You can open the directories in a new Directory Comparison window, re-open a previous comparison, or change the directories in the currently open Directory Comparison window.

To open directories in a new Directory Comparison window:

1. Select the menu option File | Open or press Ctrl+O.
2. Select Compare directories.
3. Enter the path to the first and the second directory, or click Browse and select a folder from the system. You can also open a directory from a URL through FTP, HTTP, or HTTPS. The connectivity instructions are the same as for files, see Opening Files from URLs.
4. Optionally, choose a filter from the File/Directory filter drop-down list if you want to restrict the displayed content of the directories to certain file types.
5. If required, select the Include subdirectories check box.
6. Click OK. The selected directories are opened in a new Directory Comparison window.

To select directories in the active Directory Comparison window:

1. In the left or right pane of an existing Directory Comparison window, do one of the following:
   - Click the Open icon and select a directory in the Windows Open dialog box.
   - Enter the full path of a directory and click the Apply button.
   - Select a previously compared directory from the drop-down list.

To start a directory comparison from Windows Explorer:

1. Select two directories in Windows Explorer.
2. Right-click and choose Compare with Altova DiffDog from the context menu.

A new instance to DiffDog is opened, the selected folders are displayed in a Directory Comparison window, and the comparison is started automatically.

To open directories from a URL:

1. In the left or right pane of the Directory Comparison window, click Open. The Browse for Folder dialog box appears.
2. Click **Switch to URL** and connect to a server which supports directory browsing, including WebDAV or Microsoft® SharePoint® Servers. The connectivity instructions are the same as for files, see [Opening Files from URLs](#).
5.3 Modifying the Directory Comparison Options

When comparing directories, the comparison mode you choose determines how the content of the directories in the left and right pane of the Directory Comparison window are compared. The basic comparison mode switch is the Quick Comparison toggle. In order to access Text Comparison Mode, or XML Comparison Mode, or Binary Comparison Mode, or Extensions Comparison Mode, Quick Comparison must first be toggled off.

You can also define which types of files will be displayed in the Directory Comparison window by applying a filter. In addition, the Diff and Merge menu offers several toggle commands which can be switched on or off via the menu:

- Show Options Before Comparison
- Autostart Comparison
- Compare while Editing
- Support Recently Compared Pairs

General options for the comparison of directories are furthermore available in the Directory comparison tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box.

Note: If a new Directory Comparison window is opened, it assumes the comparison options of the last comparison window (file or directory) to have had any of its comparison options modified.

To change the mode for directory comparison:

Do one of the following:

- To use Quick Comparison Mode, toggle on Quick Comparison by selecting the menu option Diff and Merge | Compare only Size and Modification Date or activating the Quick Comparison icon in the Comparison Mode toolbar.
- Make sure that Quick Comparison is toggled off and select one of the following comparison modes from the Diff and Merge menu or activate its corresponding icon in the Comparison Mode toolbar:
  - Textual Comparison Only
  - Compare as XML
  - Compare as Binary
  - Compare According to File Extension Settings
5.4 Running a Directory Comparison

When the two directories to be compared are loaded into the Directory Comparison window, a comparison is automatically carried out if the Autostart Comparison command is toggled on (which is the default setting) or if you have selected directories in Windows Explorer and used the Compare with Altova DiffDog context menu command. In addition, comparisons can be explicitly started any number of times with the Start Comparison command.

If you double-click a file in the Directory Comparison window, this file and the corresponding file in the compared directory are opened in a new File Comparison window and compared immediately.

Filtering the content of compared directories

The Directory content toolbar contains a drop-down list from which you can select a filter to be applied to the Directory Comparison window. You can change this filter at any time prior to or after a comparison, or change the definition of a filter as well as add a new filter.

To run a filtered directory comparison:

Do one of the following:

- When selecting directories for comparison using the File | Open menu option, select a filter from the File/Directory filter drop-down list in the Open Comparison dialog box.

- If you have already opened a Directory Comparison window, select a filter from the drop-down list that is available in the Directory content toolbar.

The content in the Directory Comparison window is updated and a comparison is started immediately.
5.5 Configuring the View

In Directory Comparison windows, you can toggle on and off the display of the Size and Last Modified columns by right-clicking the Header of either pane and then clicking **Size** and/or **Last Modified**.

The column width can also be changed by dragging column borders to the desired location.

Controlling what files are displayed

You can configure the view of individual Directory Comparison windows to display files on the basis of their compared status. For example, you can opt to not display all equal files, or to not display non-comparable files, or to display files that are unequal and newer in the left pane but to not display files that are unequal and newer in the right pane. To do this, you use a set of simple toggle commands that are available as toolbar icons. Note that the toggle is on when the icon has a border around it (as depicted below).

- **Show/Hide equal**: Shows or hides files and sub-directories that are equal in the left and right pane.
- **Show/Hide left newer**: Shows or hides files that are unequal, and where the never version of the file is located in the left pane.
- **Show/Hide right newer**: Shows or hides files that are unequal, and where the never version of the file is located in the right pane.
- **Show/Hide left only**: Toggles on and off the display of subdirectories and files that are present in the left pane only.
- **Show/Hide right only**: Toggles on and off the display of subdirectories and files that are present in the right pane only.
- **Show/Hide not comparable**: Toggles on and off the display of files that are not comparable. Files are considered to be non-comparable if they cannot be compared in the selected **Comparison Mode**. For example, in XML Comparison Mode, file types that have been specified as not being XML-conformant are considered to be not comparable.
- **Show/Hide empty directories**: Toggles on and off the display of empty directories.

Displaying sub-directories

If, during opening the directories using the **File | Open** menu option, you have decided to not show sub-directories in the Directory Comparison window, you can nevertheless activate this option in any stage of the comparison by clicking the **Include Subdirectories** button in the Directory content toolbar. Clicking the button again will toggle the display of sub-directories off again. With the button toggled on, you can use the following buttons to customize the display of sub-directories:
• **Collapse**: Collapses all directories that have subdirectories. Note that this command will collapse all sub-directories in both panes. To collapse a single sub-directory, double-click on it.

• **Expand**: Expands all directories that have subdirectories.
5.6 Displaying Differences in Directories

The directory comparison results are displayed as trees in both panes. If sub-directories are displayed, they can be collapsed and expanded by double-clicking the icons for them. The comparison results are indicated with colors and icons as described below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Last modified</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Last modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>bin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses</td>
<td>2008-02-20 12:44</td>
<td></td>
<td>Expenses</td>
<td>2008-02-20 12:44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Folder</td>
<td>2008-02-20 12:15</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Folder</td>
<td>2008-02-07 12:08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes.csv</td>
<td>26,2008-02-20 12:17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers.xml</td>
<td>490,2008-02-07 12:12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teachers.xml</td>
<td>490,2007-07-10 14:45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction.txt</td>
<td>0,2008-02-20 12:18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course.txt</td>
<td>740,2007-01-18 09:47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course.xml</td>
<td>1582,2008-02-07 11:43</td>
<td></td>
<td>Course.xml</td>
<td>1582,2008-02-07 11:43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The colors in which file names are displayed are significant. DiffDog displays the individual files in a Directory Comparison window in the following colors:

- **Black**: The file is equal in the selected comparison mode.


  Names of files that cannot be compared in the selected comparison mode are also displayed in black.

  ![Create Tables.sql](Create Tables.sql) 852,2007-01-17 16:08 ![Create Tables.sql](Create Tables.sql) 852,2007-01-17 16:08

- **Blue**: The file is present in the directory in which it is displayed, but not in the other directory.

  ![Course.txt](Course.txt) 740,2007-01-18 08:47

- **Red**: The file is present in both directories, but is not equal in the selected comparison mode. Note that the newer file is colored a brighter red.

  ![Course.xml.bak](Course.xml.bak) 1763,2008-02-07 11:43 ![Course.xml.bak](Course.xml.bak) 1582,2008-02-07 11:43

Sub-directory names are always displayed in black.

**Folder icons**

The following icons are used for directories in Directory Comparison windows. Note that expanded directories are shown with their top right corners turned down (left icon):

- ![ ] Directories that contain files that are equal in the selected comparison mode are indicated with a blank body.
- Directories that contain different files in the selected comparison mode are indicated with a not-equal sign.
- Directories that contain files that are not present in the corresponding directory in the other pane are indicated with a blue exclamation mark.
- Directories that have both extra files and different files are indicated with an exclamation mark and a not-equal sign.

**ZIP and OOXML icons**
The following icons for ZIP and OOXML files are used for directories in Directory Comparison windows:

- If the ZIP archives/OOXML files contain files that are equal in both panes, the ZIP symbol displays two blank file icons.
- ZIP archives/OOXML files that contain different files are indicated with a not-equal sign.
- ZIP archives/OOXML files that contain files that are not present in the corresponding ZIP in the other pane are indicated with a blue exclamation mark. Note that the exclamation mark is displayed in the pane where the additional file is located.
- ZIP archives/OOXML files that have both extra files and different files are indicated with an exclamation mark and a not-equal sign.

**File icons**
The following file icons are displayed in Directory Comparison windows:

- Files that are equal in the selected comparison mode are displayed with a blank body.
- Files that are non-equal in the selected comparison mode are displayed with a not-equal sign.
- Files that are not present in the other pane are displayed with a blue exclamation mark.

**Comparison symbols**
The following symbols appear in the column between the two panes and indicate the results of the directory comparison, specifically the relationship between the files on either side of the symbol. Note that these symbols are only displayed for files and not for subdirectories.

- Files are equal in the selected comparison mode.
- Files are different in the selected comparison mode.
- Files cannot be compared in the selected comparison mode.
5.7 Comparing Files from within a Directory Comparison

Double-clicking a file in either the left or right pane of the Directory Comparison window opens that file and its corresponding sibling in a new File Comparison window. This is applicable only for files that have a sibling on the left or right side; otherwise, only the left or right pane of the File Comparison window is populated.

The new file comparison is opened in the current comparison mode of the directory comparison or—if Quick Comparison is the comparison mode of the directory comparison—in the comparison mode that was the current file comparison mode (Text, XML, Binary, or Extensions) when the directory comparison was opened, respectively.

You can continue to work in the File Comparison window as in a regular file comparison session.
5.8 Synchronizing Directories

In addition to the merging functionality, which allows you to copy individual files from one pane to the other, DiffDog in the Diff and Merge menu also provides the Synchronize directories option. This option allows you to synchronize the content of the two directories in one single step.

The Synchronize directories dialog box can be opened exclusively from a Directory Comparison window, that is, there is no independent menu option available and you have to open a Directory Comparison window first. After two directories have been compared in a Directory Comparison window, you have the following options:

- Synchronizing the currently displayed directories including their sub-directories
- Selecting a single sub-directory in the Directory Comparison window and synchronizing only that particular sub-directory
You can further choose from two options: (i) **Fully synchronize** all sub-directories and files (left to right or right to left), or (ii) change the **synchronization settings**. You can also manually override the synchronizations actions (such as “copy”, “delete”, “ignore”) for individual files or sub-directories.

To open the Synchronize directories dialog box:

1. Make sure that the two directories that you want to synchronize are displayed in a Directory Comparison window and that you have compared them.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To synchronize the currently displayed directories including their sub-directories, select the menu option **Diff and Merge | Synchronize directories** or click the **Synchronize** button in the Directory content toolbar.
   - To synchronize only the sub-directory that is selected in the Directory Comparison window, select the menu option **Diff and Merge | Synchronize selected directory** or click the **Synchronize selected** button in the Directory content toolbar.

### 5.8.1 Full Synchronization

If you have selected the **Fully synchronize all sub-directories and files** check box, you can choose the synchronization direction either from left to right or from right to left, by selecting the corresponding radio button. Therefore, the source and target directories are either on the left or on the right, depending on your choice.

A full synchronization will perform the following actions:

- Files that are different in the source and target directories will be overwritten so that they become equal. For example, if you synchronize from left to right, the file on the left will overwrite the one on the right.
- Files that exist only in the source directory will be copied to the target directory.
- Files that exist in the target directory but don't exist in the source directory will be deleted permanently (or moved to the recycle bin, if possible). For example, if a file is missing on the left side of the comparison, and if you synchronize from left to right, the right file will be deleted.
- No backup files will be created.

### 5.8.2 Changing the Synchronization Settings

Within a running session of DiffDog, the Synchronize directories dialog box opens with the previously saved settings for directory synchronization and displays them in the upper part of the dialog. When a new DiffDog instance (or session) is opened, the Synchronize directories dialog box opens for the first time with the default settings. Using the drop-down lists and check boxes, you can adapt those settings so as to meet the requirements for synchronizing the currently displayed directories.

The options grouped under **Different files** let you define which files are to be copied, that is, whether older or newer files are to be kept, and whether they should be copied to the right, or left directory, or to both directories. The default option copies newer files to the opposite side so that only the newer version of the file will be kept.
You can choose from among the following options:

- **No action**: This option ignores different files.
- **Copy newer files**: This option copies the newer version of a file to the opposite directory. You can use the Left to right and Right to left check boxes to limit the update to one particular directory. Check both boxes to copy the newer files to the opposite directory and thus update both directories.
- **Copy older files**: This option copies the older version of a file to the opposite directory. You can use the Left to right and Right to left check boxes to limit the update to one particular directory. Check both boxes to copy the older files to the opposite directory and thus update both directories.

The **Create backup files** check box allows you to keep a backup of a file's previous version in the directory. If activated, the previous version is saved with a .BAK extension before the updated version is copied to the directory.

The **Enable manual override of synchronization actions** check box enables you to fine-tune your synchronization actions for one or more files or sub-directories, see *Overriding the Synchronization Actions*.

The options grouped under **Missing files/directories** determine how missing files and/or directories are to be handled when directories are synchronized. You can choose whether these options are to be applied to files and directories or to directories (when copying) or files (when deleting) only. Furthermore, you can define whether deleted items should be moved to the Recycle Bin if possible or be deleted permanently.

The following options are available for missing files and directories:

- **No action**: No synchronization for files that are present in only one of the directories.
- **Copy missing**: Missing files are copied to the opposite directory. You can use the Left to right and Right to left check boxes to limit the update to one particular directory. Check both boxes to copy missing files to the opposite directory and thus update both directories.
- **Delete missing**: Missing files are deleted from the opposite side. You can use the Left only and Right only check boxes to restrict the deletion to one particular directory. Check both boxes to delete missing files from the opposite directory and thus delete missing files from both directories.

### 5.8.3 Overriding the Synchronization Actions

When you perform a full synchronization, synchronization actions (such as "ignore", "copy", or "delete") are determined based on the direction of the synchronization. For example, if a file is missing on the left side of the comparison, and if you synchronize from left to right, the default synchronization action for that file is "delete".
On the other hand, if you changed synchronization settings at directory level, those will apply instead when you run a directory synchronization.

If you need even more control, you can override the synchronization actions for one or more individual files or sub-directories manually. To do this, select the **Enable manual override of synchronization actions** check box.

If this check box is selected, the "Sync Action" column provides a drop-down list where you can choose a synchronization action for an individual file or sub-directory and thus override the settings that have been defined on directory level.

### Warning:
Synchronization actions that were overridden manually take precedence over other synchronization options.

To define synchronization actions manually for individual files or sub-directories:

1. Make sure that the **Enable manual override of synchronization actions** check box is selected.
2. Optionally, change the default synchronization options for the directories, see [Changing the Synchronization Settings](#).
3. Select one of the following options from the "Sync Action" column:
   - `<blank>`: No synchronization for this file or sub-directory.
   - `copy >`: The file or sub-directory will be copied from the left side to the right side without considering which file is newer.
   - `< copy`: The file or sub-directory will be copied from the right side to the left side without considering which file is newer.
   - `delete >`: The file or sub-directory will be deleted on the right side.
   - `< delete`: The file or sub-directory will be deleted on the left side.
   - `< delete >`: The file or sub-directory will be deleted on both sides.
Warning:
If you apply a delete action to a sub-directory, all files that are contained in this directory will be deleted also, on the chosen side. Since equal files are not displayed in the Synchronize directories dialog, DiffDog displays a warning so as to alert you to this fact.

4. Click OK. The synchronization action is indicated with a different background color. If you later on change the overall settings for the directories and the settings happen to match the manually changed action, the background color will be removed again.

To reset manual synchronization actions:

1. Do one of the following:
   - Click the Reset all button.
   - Clear the Enable manual override of synchronization actions check box.

2. Click OK in the message box that appears.

5.8.4 Running a Directory Synchronization

After you have configured the synchronization settings and, if applicable, any manual overrides, you can run a directory synchronization.

To run a directory synchronization:

1. Open a Directory Comparison window and run the comparison.
2. On the Diff and Merge menu, click Synchronize directories.
3. Choose either full synchronization or define detailed settings for different and missing files.
4. Optionally, override the synchronization actions for individual files or sub-directories.
5. Click Start. DiffDog displays a summary that lists actions that will be performed during the synchronization.
6. Click **OK** to commit the changes. If you choose not to run the synchronization and discard the synchronization settings, click **Cancel** to return to the Directory Comparison window.
Comparing CSV and Database Data

You can compare data from CSV files or databases side-by-side. You can also perform mixed comparisons; for example, you can compare data from a CSV file with data from a database table. When comparing two databases, the objects to be compared can either belong to the same database, or reside in two different databases.

A database or CSV comparison is similar to file comparisons; that is, it involves a “left” component and a “right” one. A “component” is just a representation of the database structure from where you can conveniently select the tables or columns that are to be compared.

In case of CSV files, the component includes only one table that represents the CSV file content. Each column corresponds to a CSV field. The column names correspond to header fields if the source CSV has a header row, and if you selected the **First row is header row** option when connecting to the CSV data source. If the CSV has no header row, columns are named automatically, for example, "c1", "c2", and so on.

After comparing data, you can optionally merge differences either from left to right, or from right to left. It is possible to merge all differences as one batch, or you can display the differences for each table in a data grid, and then review and merge each difference individually at row level. For more information, see Viewing Differences Between Tables and Merging CSV and Database Differences.

If you perform the same data comparison frequently, you can save it to a database data comparison (.dbdif) file, see Saving Comparison Files.
Prerequisites

- An active connection to a data source must exist in your project for each database table or file that is to be compared side-by-side. This data populates the “left” and “right” components, respectively. For more information, see Connecting to a Data Source. For CSV files, see Adding CSV Files as Data Source.
- If you are comparing tables, each table must have a primary key column. DiffDog requires the primary key column to sort the table rows before performing the actual comparison.

Limitations

- When comparing CSV files, the first column of each row is always considered the primary key column.
- If the primary key column is non-numeric, and if a change occurs in the key column, the entire row is treated as a new row. This applies both to CSV files and to database comparisons. Consider the following example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>First Name</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>Last Name</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Annette</td>
<td>Annette</td>
<td>Bearug</td>
<td>Bearug</td>
<td>451 Capybara Lane</td>
<td>451 Capybara Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bob</td>
<td>Bobby</td>
<td>Barker</td>
<td>Barker</td>
<td>68 Cage Boulevard</td>
<td>68 Cage Boulevard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Jenny</td>
<td>Jenny</td>
<td>Lionheart</td>
<td>Lionheart</td>
<td>276 Cheetah Street</td>
<td>276 Cheetah Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Oliver</td>
<td>Olver</td>
<td>Birdsong</td>
<td>Beardsong</td>
<td>987 Flamingo Avenue</td>
<td>987 Flamingo Avenue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The comparison result illustrated above was obtained by comparing two CSV files. As mentioned before, the first column in CSV files is always the primary key. For this reason, even though value "Bob" has been renamed to "Bobby", this change is reported as a new row (rather than a difference in that particular column). On the other hand, the difference between "Birdsong" to "Beardsong" is displayed as a difference in the same row, because that column is not a primary key.
6.1 Running a Database Data Comparison

A database data comparison in DiffDog consists of the following steps.

Step 1: Connect to the "left" and "right" databases

1. On the File menu, click Compare Database Data. (Alternatively, click the Data Comparison toolbar button.) Follow the database wizard steps to connect to the database (see Connecting to a Database).

2. When prompted to select database objects for comparison, first choose a data source from the Data Source list, and then select the check boxes next to the objects you want to include for comparison. The Data Source list displays any active data sources that you've connected since starting DiffDog.

Note: From the dialog box above, you can optionally group, filter, or navigate database objects using the buttons above the database tree structure. For more information, see Navigating Database Objects.

3. Click either Left Side or Right Side to add the data source to the left or right side of the comparison, respectively, and then click OK. Be patient while DiffDog adds the selected objects to the comparison; this may take a while for large databases. At this stage, only one of the comparison components has an assigned data source (right or left, depending on what you selected).
4. Click the Browse button of the empty component, and choose the second data source from the Data Source list, if one is available. Otherwise, click Quick Connect and follow the wizard steps to connect to the second data source.

5. Select the check boxes next to the tables you want to compare.

Step 2: Map the objects to be compared (if applicable)

To perform a comparison, the objects on the left and right side of the comparison must be connected by a line (a "mapping"). The mapping instructs DiffDog to compare these two objects specifically. By default, DiffDog will attempt to match automatically the objects to be compared by their name, and thus create the corresponding mappings. The mapping options can be adjusted from Tools | DiffDog Options | Database Comparison. When necessary, you can create mappings manually, or adjust the existing ones. For example, you may need to create a mapping manually between two objects if the object names are different in the "left" as opposed to the "right" database.

To create a mapping, click the triangle on the left component and, holding the left mouse button pressed, drag it to a target triangle on the right component. To delete all mappings of a comparison, right-click the title bar of either component and choose Unmap items from the context menu. To delete a single mapping, right-click the appropriate object and choose Unmap selected from the context menu. Alternatively, click the connection line between two mapped objects and press Delete.

Note: Unmapping a table will also unmap all columns of that table.
Step 3: Run the comparison
Once the mappings between objects are created, you can run the comparison as follows:

- On the Diff and Merge menu, click Start Comparison. (Alternatively, click the Start Comparison toolbar button, or press F5.)

At this stage, you can either explore the comparison results in more detail (see Viewing Differences Between Tables), or generate the merge script (Merging CSV and Database Differences).

Sorting, collapsing, and expanding tables
To simplify navigation through huge schemas which contain a lot of objects, you can collapse and expand individual tables when you are examining the differences. If you double-click a table in the left component, the same table is also collapsed or expanded in the right component, respectively (provided that a mapping exists between the two tables). To collapse all tables in both components, do one of the following:

- On the Diff and Merge menu, click Collapse items.
- Right-click the title bar of a component, and select Collapse tables from the context menu.

You can also sort tables in ascending or descending order, as follows:

- Right-click the empty area and select Sort tables | Ascending or Sort Tables | Descending from the context menu. The options Ascending mapped first and Descending mapped first will give priority to tables that have mappings over those that don't.
Adding or removing tables from a comparison
To add more tables to the comparison, or remove existing one from the comparison, click the **Browse** button in the upper-right corner of the database component and then select or clear the required check boxes.

### 6.1.1 Navigating Database Objects

When selecting tables or columns for comparison, you can customize the way the database objects are displayed in the "Select Database Objects for Comparison" dialog box. You can also apply miscellaneous filters to quickly find specific database objects.

![Select Database Objects for Comparison dialog box](image)

The dialog box illustrated above includes the following buttons in its toolbar:

- **Layout**
- **Filter folder contents**
- **Show checked objects only**
- **Object locator**
Layout

The Layout button controls how various database objects are displayed in the Select Database Objects for Comparison dialog box. Note that this button changes the appearance based on the layout that is currently selected. You can select from among the following predefined layouts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Layout</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Folders</td>
<td>Organizes database objects into folders based on object type in a hierarchical tree (for example, &quot;Schemas&quot;, &quot;Tables&quot;, and others). This is the default setting in DiffDog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Schemas</td>
<td>This layout is similar to the Folders layout, except that there are no schema folders; tables are therefore not categorized by schema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Dependencies</td>
<td>Categorizes tables according to their relationships with other tables. The categories include tables with foreign keys, tables referenced by foreign keys, tables without relations, and tables with self-referencing foreign keys.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For some databases such as SQL Server, you can optionally display user tables and system tables into separate folders, as follows:

- Right-click the "Tables" folder and select Sort into User and System Tables from the context menu.

Note that this function is available only when using the following layouts:

- Folders
- No Schemas

Filter folder contents

Use the Filter tool to filter database objects by name or part of a name. Objects are filtered as you type in the name.

To filter objects:

1. Click the Filter folder contents button. Alternatively, select a database object and press Ctrl+Alt+F to activate filtering. Notice that filter icons appear next to folders.
2. Click the filter icon next to the folder you want to filter and select the desired filtering option, for example, "Contains".

3. Start typing the filter text next to the icon. The results are adjusted as you type.

Show checked objects only

Click **Show checked objects only** to display only selected items. When you do this, all unselected items are hidden and only the items that have been selected for comparison are displayed.

Object locator

The **Object Locator** tool lets you find and filter database objects by any part of their name.
To find database objects using the Object Locator:

1. Click the **Object Locator** button or press **Ctrl+L**. A combo box appears at the base of the dialog box.

2. Optionally, change the Object Locator context by clicking the arrow icon next to the combo box. You can restrict the display of objects as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From current Data Source</th>
<th>Displays only objects from the currently selected data source.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From Focused Item</td>
<td>Displays only objects nested under the folder or object that is currently selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>Displays all objects from all data sources that are currently connected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Optionally, enter the string you want to look for (for example, "feed"). The drop-down list displays all elements that contain that string.
6.2 Comparing CSV Files

CSV file comparisons are very similar to database data comparisons. CSV files are treated just as any other data source, and you can connect to them using the same connection wizard used with databases. This example describes how to compare two CSV files; however, you can also add a database on either side of the comparison.

Step 1: Add the "left" and "right" data source

1. On the File menu, click Compare Database Data. Alternatively, click the Data Comparison toolbar button. Follow the wizard steps and browse for the CSV file. Make sure to select the correct separator (comma, semicolon, or tab) and to indicate whether the first row of the CSV file is a header row. For more information, see Adding CSV Files as Data Source.
2. When prompted to give a name to the data source, type a descriptive name to easily identify this CSV file, and click OK.
3. Select the check box next to the CSV table ("data", in this example), and then click either Left Side or Right Side to designate this CSV as the left or the right side of the comparison.
4. So far, you have added only the first data source. To add the second one, click the Browse button of the empty component, and choose the second data source from the Data Source list, if one is
available. Otherwise, click Quick Connect and follow the wizard steps to connect to the second data source.

At this stage, you should have at least one object displayed on each side of the comparison, for example:

In CSV files, the column names shown in the components above are the ones that appear on the first row of the CSV file. This assumes that you have selected the Treat first row as header option while adding the CSV data source. Otherwise, columns are displayed as c1, c2, c3, and so on, according to their ordinal number, starting with 1.

**Step 2: Map column pairs**

You can now indicate the column pairs that are to be included in the comparison by drawing mapping connections between them, for example:
To create a mapping, click the triangle on the left component and, holding the left mouse button pressed, drag it to a target triangle on the right component. To delete all mappings of a comparison, right-click the title bar of either component and choose Unmap items from the context menu. To delete a single mapping, right-click the appropriate object and choose Unmap selected from the context menu. Alternatively, click the connection line between two mapped objects and press Delete.

**Note:** Unmapping a table will also unmap all columns of that table.

**Step 3: Run the comparison**

Now that the mappings are created, you can run the comparison as follows:

- On the **Diff and Merge** menu, click **Start Comparison**. (Alternatively, click the **Start Comparison** toolbar button, or press **F5**.)

At this stage, the ![icon] icon appears on the mapping line if the compared data is not equal. Move the mouse cursor over this icon to view a quick summary, for example:
For information about exploring the comparison results in more detail, see Viewing Differences Between Tables.

Optionally, you can also merge data between two CSV files, or between a CSV file and a database, in either direction, see Merging CSV and Database Differences.
6.3 Saving Comparisons

After running a CSV or database data comparison, you can save it to a file. This will save you time in future, whenever you want to compare the same data sources. Database data comparison (.dbdif) files store the connection details of the databases or CSV files involved in comparison, as well as the database objects selected for comparison. Passwords are stored in encrypted form inside comparisons files.

To save a data comparison to a file:

1. Run a comparison.
2. On the File menu, click Save As, and select "Altova Database Data Comparison (.dbdif)" as file type.

To open a data comparison file:

- On the File menu, click Open Comparison File, and browse for the .dbdif file.

With DiffDog Server, you can run database data comparisons (.dbdif files) on Linux, macOS or Windows operating systems. For more information, see Automation with DiffDog Server.
6.4 Viewing Differences Between Tables

Every time after you run a data comparison or a CSV comparison, the high-level results are displayed directly in the Data Comparison window. Namely, the result of a comparison is indicated by the following icons:

- The compared objects are equal in both components
- Differences exist between the objects in the left and right components

Objects that are different are highlighted with green color. A balloon tip with additional information appears if you move the mouse cursor over a comparison icon.

To view a more detailed comparison result, do one of the following:

- Click the comparison result icon for a given table.
- Right-click a table where differences exist, and select Show selected results from the context menu.
- Right-click an empty area in the comparison window, and select Show results from the context menu.

This opens a grid where differences between each column are displayed side-by-side, called the "Comparison Result View", as further described below.

Note: If a dialog box appears with the following text: "Data is equal, do you want to open content?", this indicates that the command above was run for a selection of tables where there are no differences.
Comparison Result View

This view displays differences between a given table pair. As illustrated below, each column is displayed twice (as it stands in the "left" table as opposed to the "right" table). In the example below, the column quantity was changed in two occurrences; also, a new row (id = 11) exists only in the "right" table.

Use the toolbar buttons to customize which rows should be displayed in this view, or to navigate differences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Show/Hide all equal rows</td>
<td>Shows or hides rows that are equal in the left and right component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Show/Hide all different rows</td>
<td>Shows or hides rows that are different in the left and right component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Show/Hide rows that are only on the left</td>
<td>Shows or hides rows that exist only in the table that is contained in the left component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Show/Hide rows that are only on the right</td>
<td>Shows or hides rows that exist only in the table that is contained in the right component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Show/Hide rows that cannot be merged from left to right</td>
<td>Shows or hides rows that are different in the left and right component and can be merged only from the right to the left side and not from the left to the right side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Show/Hide rows that cannot be merged from right to left</td>
<td>Shows or hides rows that are different in the left and right component and can be merged only from the left to the right side and not from the right to the left side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Show/Hide columns which don't have any differences</td>
<td>Shows or hides columns where no differences exist.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Comparing CSV and Database Data

### Viewing Differences Between Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Next difference (Alt+Down)" /></td>
<td><strong>Next difference (Alt+Down)</strong></td>
<td>Selects the next difference as the current difference. If this command is disabled, click any difference on the grid first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Previous difference (Alt+Up)" /></td>
<td><strong>Previous difference (Alt+Up)</strong></td>
<td>Selects the previous difference as the current difference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Last difference (Alt+End)" /></td>
<td><strong>Last difference (Alt+End)</strong></td>
<td>Selects the last difference in the document as the current difference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="First difference (Alt+Home)" /></td>
<td><strong>First difference (Alt+Home)</strong></td>
<td>Selects the first difference in the document as the current difference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Copy from left to right" /></td>
<td><strong>Copy from left to right</strong></td>
<td>Displays a dialog box where you can merge differences from the left to the right database or CSV file, see also Merging CSV and Database Differences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Copy from right to left" /></td>
<td><strong>Copy from right to left</strong></td>
<td>Displays a dialog box where you can merge differences from the right to the left database or CSV file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is possible to customize the appearance of the Comparison Result View, see [Database Data Comparison Options](#).
6.5 Merging CSV and Database Differences

After performing a CSV or database data comparison, you can optionally merge differences either from the left to the right database or CSV file, or vice versa. Differences can be merged either in batch for the entire database, or individually at table or even row level.

By default, database transactions as well as rollback on error is enabled on data merging (assuming the database supports this), see Database Data Comparison Options.

Notes:

- When merging data to CSV files, transactions and rollback on error is not supported.
- It is not possible to merge columns that have an incompatible data type (for example, string to numeric type). Also, sometimes a merge is possible only in one direction (for example, a numeric type may be converted to a string type, but not the opposite).

**Warning**

In case of CSV comparisons, if the first column of the file is not unique, it is not recommended to do a merge. When there is no row uniqueness, then multiple unrelated rows might be affected by DELETE and UPDATE statements.

DiffDog will ignore incompatible merges and will notify you, before merging, if such occurrences exist. In the Comparison Result view, merges that are only possible only in one direction are marked with a small red arrow joined with a green arrow. The direction of the green arrow indicates the direction where the merge is possible. For example, in the image below, the description column (of type "text") cannot be mapped to the quantity column because the latter is numeric. However, the quantity column can be mapped to the description column.

*Comparison Result View*
Executing the merge

After performing a CSV or database data comparison, you can merge the changes in any of the following ways:

- To merge differences at CSV file or database level, right-click an empty area in the Comparison window and select **Merge all Left to Right**.
- To merge differences at table level, right-click the table in the Comparison window and select **Merge Selected Left to Right**. For CSV files, this option is equivalent to the previous one, because CSV files contain only one table.
- To merge differences at row or cell level, first display the Comparison Result view, as described in Viewing Differences Between Tables. Next, right-click a row (or the affected cells) in the Comparison Result View, and then select **Copy from left to right** from the context menu.

![Merge Data Left to Right dialog box](image)

Please select what to merge:
- Merge the selected rows and cells
- Merge the whole table

The following changes will occur:

- Insert: 0 rows
- Delete: 1 rows
- Change: 0 rows.

Do you wish to continue?

[Yes] [No]
6.6 Database Data Comparison Options

There are several groups of options which affect database data comparison, and they can be categorized as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option group</th>
<th>How to access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General database data comparison options, including options for database</td>
<td>1. Open a new database data comparison window (see Running a Database Data Comparison).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transactions, rollback, and memory usage</td>
<td>2. On the Tools menu, click Comparison Options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Click the Database Data tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note that a database comparison window must be in focus for the Database Data tab to appear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information, see General Options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options for comparing XML fields. These are applicable only if native (not</td>
<td>1. On the Tools menu, click Comparison Options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string) comparison is enabled and the database supports and contains XML</td>
<td>2. Click the XML tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fields</td>
<td>For more information, see XML Comparison Options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options that control automatic mapping of tables and columns, as well as the</td>
<td>1. On the Tools menu, click DiffDog Options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appearance of tables in the comparison window</td>
<td>2. Click the Database Comparison tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information, see Database Comparison.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options for configuring the appearance of the Comparison Result View</td>
<td>1. On the Tools menu, click DiffDog Options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Click the Database Data Result View tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For more information, see Database Data Result View.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.6.1 General Options

The general database data comparison options are listed below. You can access these options as follows:

1. Open a new database data comparison window (see Running a Database Data Comparison).
2. On the Tools menu, click Comparison Options.
3. Click the Database Data tab.

Note that a database comparison window must be in focus for the Database Data tab to appear.
Comparison Mode
You can choose from among two comparison modes: native type or as string. The native type considers the data type of the column that is compared, whereas everything will be converted into strings before comparison if you use the string representation type.

Comparison Options
Clear the Ignore case in comparison check box if upper and lower casing should not be ignored when checking for differences. Select the Ignore whitespaces in comparison option if you do not want to consider whitespaces when comparing database data. Whitespace characters are space, tab, carriage return, and line feed. If you do not want to make a difference between an empty field and a field containing the NULL value, select the Treat [NULL] as empty string check box.

Numeric Options
Floating point numbers can be filled up with trailing zeros by selecting the Append trailing zeros to floating point numbers check box.
Optimization Options
If you do not care to see rows that are equal in both tables of a comparison, select the **Keep only different rows in memory** check box. In this case, only different rows are retrieved and displayed in the Result window.

Execution Options
You can define whether you want to process comparison of multiple tables sequentially or parallel. Changes can be committed with or without the use of transactions and you can decide whether or not you want to rollback on errors.
6.7 Automation with DiffDog Server

DiffDog Server is a cross-platform differencing tool which supports, among other comparison kinds, the comparison of CSV and database data. DiffDog Server provides a command line for automated execution of comparisons. With DiffDog Server, you can either set up the comparisons jobs directly on the server, or, alternatively, run .dbdif files created with DiffDog, as described in Saving Comparison Files.

To run a .dbdif comparison file with DiffDog Server, supply the file path as argument to the run command, for example:

```
diffdogserver run path\to\comparison.dbdif
```

where `diffdogserver` is the path to the DiffDog Server executable on the Linux, macOS, or Windows machine.

Running *.dbdif files with DiffDog Server is most convenient if DiffDog Server runs either on the same computer as DiffDog desktop, or on a Windows machine. If DiffDog Server runs on a different machine or operating system, the following limitations apply:

- If the comparison involves CSV files, running .dbdif files is supported only on Windows servers. For the comparison to be successful, all the CSV file paths that were valid on the desktop machine must be valid on the server machine.
- If database connections are involved, the server machine must be configured and capable to handle the database connection. Namely, the database drivers and any other prerequisites required by the connection must be present on the target operating system as well. For example, if the .dbdif file includes a connection that requires an ODBC driver from the database vendor, that driver must be installed on the server machine as well. Note that some database connection methods supported on Windows are not supported on Linux and macOS. For more information, see the DiffDog Server documentation.

If you set up comparison jobs directly in DiffDog Server (as opposed to using *.dbdif files), you can run them regardless of the platform.

DiffDog Server reports the comparison outcome by means of the exit code ("0" means equal data, "1" means there are differences, and "2" indicates an error). The detailed comparison results are shown by default at the command line, but you can also get them as a file in XML, text, or SQL format. The latter format is applicable if the right side of the comparison is a database, and it consists of SQL statements that merge data from the left to the right side.

For more information about DiffDog Server, see [https://www.altova.com/documentation#diffdogserver](https://www.altova.com/documentation#diffdogserver).
7 Comparing Database Schemas

A database schema comparison enables you to compare objects of two different database schemas, in terms of their structure or size. Database objects that can be compared include tables, columns, views, functions, and stored procedures. Comparison works differently for tables, as opposed to views, functions, or stored procedures. Namely, in case of tables, the comparison results report the structural differences (such as different columns, constraints, data types, and so on). In case of views, functions, and stored procedures, the comparison results inform you if the size of the object is the same or different in database A (left-side of comparison) as compared to database B (right-side of comparison).

Note: Line-by-line text comparison of database object definitions is not supported. To compare two object definitions (for example, database views) line-by-line, first save the definitions to files and then open both files in the file comparison view.

To start a database schema comparison, click the Schema Comparison toolbar button. Two database components are displayed side by side (a "left" component and a "right" component). Before running the actual comparison, you need to assign a data source to each of the left and right components. Then you can select for comparison either all objects of a schema, or specific schema objects. To change the objects included in comparison, click the Browse button on the right or left component, and select or clear the required check boxes. For more information, see Running a Database Schema Comparison.

Sample database schema comparison

The sample database schema comparison above illustrates the result of comparing a stored procedure, a table, and a view between two SQL Server databases, "ZooDB" and "ZooDBTarget". The table definitions are equal in
both the source and target schema (which is indicated by the sign), while the stored procedure and view definition is different (which is indicated by the sign).

A database schema comparison can be saved as a file. Database schema comparison files have the .dbsdif extension. A comparison file stores the connection details of the database(s) involved in comparison, the database objects selected for comparison, as well as any configuration options you have defined in the "Properties" window (see also Database Schema Comparison Files).

Various database comparison options are configurable. For example, you can have DatabaseSpy automatically match the tables or columns to be compared (by name, data type, or both), or perform the mapping manually. The comparison options can be adjusted from Tools | DiffDog Options | Database Comparison.

After running a database schema comparison, you can generate a merge script to update either the left or the right database. You can review and execute the merge script directly in DiffDog, open it with DatabaseSpy, or save it to a file. It is also possible to select specific objects to be included in the merge script (for example, one or several columns of a table). For more information, see Merging Database Schemas.

Note: The merge script synchronizes only differences resulting after comparing structure of tables (this includes changes to columns, keys, or constraints). Merging differences between other object types (such as stored procedures, functions, and views) is not supported.
7.1 Running a Database Schema Comparison

A database schema comparison in DiffDog involves the steps shown below.

Step 1: Connect to the databases that are to be compared

1. On the File menu, click Compare Database Schemas. (Alternatively, click the Schema Comparison toolbar button.) At this stage, you may be prompted to add a new data source, if no connected data source already exists. In this case, click Yes and follow the wizard steps to create a new data source (see Connecting to a Database).

2. When prompted to select database objects for comparison, first choose a data source from the Data Source list, and then select the check boxes next to the objects you want to include for comparison. The Data Source list displays any active data sources that you've connected since starting DiffDog.

   ![Select Database Objects for Comparison](image)

   **Note:** From the dialog box above, you can optionally group, filter, or navigate database objects using the buttons above the database tree structure. For more information, see Navigating Database Objects.

3. Click either Left Side or Right Side to add the data source to the left or right side of the comparison, respectively, and then click OK. Be patient while DiffDog adds the selected objects to the comparison. At this stage, only one of the comparison components (right or left, depending on what you selected) has an assigned data source.
4. Click the Browse button of the empty component, and choose the second data source from the Data Source list, if one is available. Otherwise, click Quick Connect, and follow the wizard steps to connect to the second data source.

5. Select the check boxes next to the objects you want to compare, and then click Left Side (or Right Side, depending on the case).

**Step 2: Map the objects to be compared (if applicable)**

To perform a comparison, the objects on the left and right side of the comparison must be connected by a line (a "mapping"). The mapping instructs DiffDog to compare these two objects specifically. By default, DiffDog will attempt to match automatically the objects to be compared by their name, and thus create the corresponding mappings. The mapping options can be adjusted from Tools | DiffDog Options | Database Comparison. When necessary, you can create mappings manually, or adjust the existing ones. For example, you may need to create a mapping manually between two objects if the object names are different in the "left" as opposed to the "right" database. To create a mapping, click the triangle on the left component and, holding the left mouse button pressed, drag it to a target triangle on the right component.

To delete all mappings of a comparison, right-click the title bar of either component and choose Unmap items from the context menu. To delete a single mapping, right-click the appropriate object and choose Unmap selected from the context menu. Alternatively, click the connection line between two mapped objects and press Delete.

**Note:** Unmapping a table will also unmap all columns of that table.

**Step 3: Run the comparison**

Once the mappings between objects are created, you can run the comparison:

- On the Diff and Merge menu, click Start Comparison. (Alternatively, click the Start Comparison toolbar button, or press F5.)

The result of a comparison is indicated by the following icons:

- The compared objects are equal in both components
- Differences exist between the objects in the left and right components
- A corresponding item is missing in the opposite component

Schema objects that are different are highlighted with green colour.

To simplify navigation through huge schemas which contain a lot of objects, you can collapse and expand individual objects when you are examining the differences. If you double-click an item in one component, both versions of the item are collapsed or expanded, respectively, simultaneously in both components. To collapse all items in both components, do one of the following:

- On the Diff and Merge menu, click Collapse items.
- Right-click the title bar of a component, and select Collapse items from the context menu.
7.2 Database Schema Comparison Files

After running a database schema comparison, you can save it to a file. This will save you time in future, whenever you want to compare the same database schemas. Database schema comparison (.dbsdif) files store the connection details of the databases involved in comparison, the database objects selected for comparison, as well as any configuration options you have defined in the "Properties" window. (Note that passwords stored in database schema comparison files are encrypted.)

To save a schema comparison to a file:

1. Run a comparison (see Running a Database Schema Comparison).
2. On the File menu, click Save As, and select "Altova Database Schema Comparison (.dbsdif)" as file type.

To open a schema comparison file:

- On the File menu, click Open Comparison File, and browse for the .dbsdif file.
7.3  Merging Database Schemas

After running a schema comparison between two database schemas (the "left" and the "right" one), table differences can be synchronized (merged) between the two databases. Since the merge operation affects the structure of the database, it is not applied directly. Instead, DiffDog generates a merge script. The generated merge script can apply changes either from the "left" database to "right", or the other way round, from "right" to "left".

**Note:** The merge script synchronizes only differences resulting after comparing structure of tables (this includes changes to columns, keys, or constraints). Merging differences between other object types (such as stored procedures, functions, and views) is not supported.

Once the merge script is generated, you can choose to execute the merge script directly in DiffDog, open it with DatabaseSpy for execution, or save it to a file for later execution.

Before executing the merge script against the database, it is always recommended to review it. If the structural differences between database schemas are numerous, the generated merge script will be equally big. To avoid a potentially dangerous update of multiple items in the target database through a big script, you could generate smaller scripts and apply them progressively. For example, you can select specific items (columns, constraints) that should be included in the merge, and then generate the script only for selected objects.

To generate and execute a merge script:

1. Run a database schema comparison (see Running a Database Schema Comparison).
2. Optionally, if you want to merge only specific items, select these items in a component using Ctrl+Click. Note that it has no influence on the direction of the merge whether you select the items in the left or in the right component (for example, you can select items in the right component and still choose to merge from left to right).

   **Important:** Child elements of a table or column are not automatically included in the merge if you select just the parent. For this reason, when selecting a parent object (for example, a table), make sure to select also any child items that should be merged (such as columns or constraints). For example, if the column name is equal but the data type is different (as shown in the image below), you must select the data type item to create a valid merge script.

3. Do one of the following:
   - On the Diff and Merge menu, select Copy from Left to Right.
   - Click the Copy from left to right toolbar button.

   The commands above assume you want to merge the database structure from left to right. Otherwise, use the corresponding reverse (right to left) commands.
The SQL merge script is displayed in the "Merge Schema" dialog box. If no items have been selected before the merge was started (step 2 above), the **Use all Items** option is selected and the "global" merge script is displayed in the comparison window. The **Use selected Items** option is active if one or more items have been selected for merging. In this case, you can still decide to merge all items by selecting the **Use all Items** option.

4. Review the merge script, and click **Execute**.

If the merge script should be incorrect, you can cancel the operation, save the SQL merge script to a file and edit it with an external editor, or show and edit the SQL merge script in DatabaseSpy, if installed.

**To execute the merge script in DatabaseSpy:**

1. Right-click either a component header or one of the selected items, and select **Show merge script: Left to Right in DatabaseSpy** from the context menu (or, depending on the case, **Show merge script: Right to Left in DatabaseSpy**). This opens DatabaseSpy, creates a new project and adds a
data source connection to the target database (that is, the database where the changes will occur). If a project is already open in DatabaseSpy, a new data source connection is added to the project and you may be asked to define a name for that data source. The merge script is displayed in an SQL Editor window, where you can check the script and edit it if required.

2. Connect to the data source, click the **Execute** button or press **F5** to execute the change script and commit the schema changes to the database.

**To save the merge script to a file:**

- Right-click either a component header or one of the selected items, and select **Save merge script: Left to Right...** from the context menu (or, depending on the case, **Save merge script: Right to Left...**).
8 Connecting to a Data Source

In the most simple case, a database can be a local file such as a Microsoft Access or SQLite database file. In a more advanced scenario, a database may reside on a remote or network database server which does not necessarily use the same operating system as the application that connects to it and consumes data. For example, while DiffDog runs on a Windows operating system, the database from which you want to access data (for example, MySQL) might run on a Linux machine.

To interact with various database types, both remote and local, DiffDog relies on the data connection interfaces and database drivers that are already available on your operating system or released periodically by the major database vendors. In the constantly evolving landscape of database technologies, this approach caters for better cross-platform flexibility and interoperability.

The following diagram illustrates, in a simplified way, data connectivity options available between DiffDog (illustrated as a generic client application) and a data store (which may be a database server or database file).

* Direct native connections are supported for SQLite and PostgreSQL databases. To connect to such databases, no additional drivers are required to be installed on your system.

As shown in the diagram above, DiffDog can access any of the major database types through the following data access technologies:

- ADO (Microsoft® ActiveX® Data Objects), which, in its turn, uses an underlying OLE DB (Object Linking and Embedding, Database) provider
- ADO.NET (A set of libraries available in the Microsoft .NET Framework that enable interaction with data)
Connecting to a Data Source

- JDBC (Java Database Connectivity)
- ODBC (Open Database Connectivity)

Some ADO.NET providers are not supported or have limited support. See ADO.NET Support Notes.

The data connection interface you should choose largely depends on your existing software infrastructure. You will typically choose the data access technology and the database driver which integrates tighter with the database system to which you want to connect. For example, to connect to a Microsoft Access 2013 database, you would build an ADO connection string that uses a native provider such as the Microsoft Office Access Database Engine OLE DB Provider. To connect to Oracle, on the other hand, you may want to download and install the latest JDBC, ODBC, or ADO.NET interfaces from the Oracle website.

While drivers for Windows products (such as Microsoft Access or SQL Server) may already be available on your Windows operating system, they may not be available for other database types. Major database vendors routinely release publicly available database client software and drivers which provide cross-platform access to the respective database through any combination of ADO, ADO.NET, ODBC, or JDBC. In addition to this, several third party drivers may be available for any of the above technologies. In most cases, there is more than one way to connect to the required database from your operating system, and, consequently, from DiffDog. The available features, performance parameters, and the known issues will typically vary based on the data access technology or drivers used.
8.1 Starting the Connection Wizard

DiffDog provides a wizard that guides you through the steps required to set up a connection to a data source.

Before you go through the wizard steps, be aware that for some database types it is necessary to install and configure separately several database prerequisites, such as a database driver or database client software. These are normally provided by the respective database vendors, and include documentation tailored to your specific Windows version. For a list of database drivers grouped by database type, see Database Drivers Overview.

To start the database connection wizard:

- On the File menu, click Compare Database Schemas or Compare Database Data.

After you select a database type and click Next, the on-screen instructions will depend on the database kind, technology (ADO, ADO.NET, ODBC, JDBC) and driver used.

For examples applicable to each database type, see Database Connection Examples. For instructions applicable to each database access technology, refer to the following topics:

- Setting up an ADO Connection
- Setting up an ADO.NET Connection
- Setting up an ODBC Connection
- Setting up a JDBC Connection

---

© 2020 Altova GmbH

Altova DiffDog 2021 Enterprise Edition
8.2 Database Drivers Overview

The following table lists common database drivers you can use to connect to a particular database through a particular data access technology. Note that this list does not aim to be either exhaustive or prescriptive; you can use other native or third party alternatives in addition to the drivers shown below.

Even though a number of database drivers might be already available on your Windows operating system, you may still need to download an alternative driver. For some databases, the latest driver supplied by the database vendor is likely to perform better than the driver that shipped with the operating system.

Database vendors may provide drivers either as separate downloadable packages, or bundled with database client software. In the latter case, the database client software normally includes any required database drivers, or provides you with an option during installation to select the drivers and components you wish to install. Database client software typically consists of administration and configuration utilities used to simplify database administration and connectivity, as well as documentation on how to install and configure the database client and any of its components.

Configuring the database client correctly is crucial for establishing a successful connection to the database. Before installing and using the database client software, it is strongly recommended to read carefully the installation and configuration instructions of the database client; these may vary for each database version and for each Windows version.

To understand the capabilities and limitations of each data access technology with respect to each database type, refer to the documentation of that particular database product and also test the connection against your specific environment. To avoid common connectivity issues, note the following:

- Some ADO.NET providers are not supported or have limited support. See ADO.NET Support Notes.
- When installing a database driver, it is recommended that it has the same platform as the Altova application (32-bit or 64-bit). For example, if you are using a 32-bit Altova application on a 64-bit operating system, install the 32-bit driver, and set up your database connection using the 32-bit driver, see also Viewing the Available ODBC Drivers.
- When setting up an ODBC data source, it is recommended to create the data source name (DSN) as System DSN instead of User DSN. For more information, see Setting up an ODBC Connection.
- When setting up a JDBC data source, ensure that JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) is installed and that the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system is configured. For more information, see Setting up a JDBC Connection.
- For the installation instructions and support details of any drivers or database client software that you install from a database vendor, check the documentation provided with the installation package.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Drivers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2</td>
<td>ADO</td>
<td>IBM OLE DB Provider for DB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADO.NET</td>
<td>IBM Data Server Provider for .NET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>Drivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>IBM Data Server Driver for JDBC and SQLJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>IBM DB2 ODBC Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 for i</td>
<td>ADO</td>
<td>• IBM DB2 for i5/OS IBMDA400 OLE DB Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM DB2 for i5/OS IBMDARLA OLE DB Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM DB2 for i5/OS IBMMDASQL OLE DB Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADO.NET</td>
<td>.NET Framework Data Provider for IBM i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>IBM Toolbox for Java JDBC Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>iSeries Access ODBC Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM Informix</td>
<td>ADO</td>
<td>IBM Informix OLE DB Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>IBM Informix JDBC Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>IBM Informix ODBC Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>ADO</td>
<td>• Microsoft Jet OLE DB Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Microsoft Access Database Engine OLE DB Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADO.NET</td>
<td>.NET Framework Data Provider for OLE DB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>Microsoft Access Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MariaDB</td>
<td>ADO.NET</td>
<td>In the absence of a dedicated .NET connector for MariaDB, use Connector.NET for MySQL (<a href="https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/net/">https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/net/</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>MariaDB Connector/J (<a href="https://downloads.mariadb.org/">https://downloads.mariadb.org/</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>MariaDB Connector/ODBC (<a href="https://downloads.mariadb.org/">https://downloads.mariadb.org/</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft SQL</td>
<td>ADO</td>
<td>• Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server</td>
<td></td>
<td>• SQL Server Native Client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADO.NET</td>
<td>• .NET Framework Data Provider for SQL Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• .NET Framework Data Provider for OLE DB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>Microsoft JDBC Driver for SQL Server (<a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/connect/jdbc/microsoft-jdbc-driver-for-sql-server">https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/connect/jdbc/microsoft-jdbc-driver-for-sql-server</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>ODBC Driver for Microsoft SQL Server (<a href="https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/SQl/connect/odbc/download-odbc-driver-for-sql-server">https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/SQl/connect/odbc/download-odbc-driver-for-sql-server</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MySQL</td>
<td>ADO.NET</td>
<td>• Connector/NET (<a href="https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/net/">https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/net/</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>Connector/J (<a href="https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/j/">https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/j/</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>Connector/ODBC (<a href="https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/odbc/">https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/odbc/</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td>ADO</td>
<td>• Oracle Provider for OLE DB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>Drivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADO.NET</td>
<td>• Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Oracle&lt;br&gt;(<a href="http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/topics/dotnet/index-085163.html">http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/topics/dotnet/index-085163.html</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>• JDBC Thin Driver&lt;br&gt;• JDBC Oracle Call Interface (OCI) Driver&lt;br&gt;These drivers are typically installed during the installation of your Oracle database client. Connect through the OCI Driver (not the Thin Driver) if you are using the Oracle XML DB component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>• Microsoft ODBC for Oracle&lt;br&gt;• Oracle ODBC Driver (typically installed during the installation of your Oracle database client)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostgreSQL</td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>PostgreSQL JDBC Driver (<a href="https://jdbc.postgresql.org/download.html">https://jdbc.postgresql.org/download.html</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>psqlODBC (<a href="https://odbc.postgresql.org/">https://odbc.postgresql.org/</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Native Connection</td>
<td>Available. There is no need to install any drivers if using native connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progress OpenEdge</td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>JDBC Connector (<a href="https://www.progress.com/jdbc/openedge">https://www.progress.com/jdbc/openedge</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>ODBC Connector (<a href="https://www.progress.com/odbc/openedge">https://www.progress.com/odbc/openedge</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQLite</td>
<td>Native Connection</td>
<td>Available. There is no need to install any drivers if using native connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sybase</td>
<td>ADO</td>
<td>Sybase ASE OLE DB Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>jConnect™ for JDBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC</td>
<td>Sybase ASE ODBC Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JDBC</td>
<td>Teradata JDBC Driver (<a href="https://downloads.teradata.com/download/connectivity/jdbc-driver">https://downloads.teradata.com/download/connectivity/jdbc-driver</a>)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.3 Setting up an ADO Connection

Microsoft ActiveX Data Objects (ADO) is a data access technology that enables you to connect to a variety of data sources through OLE DB. OLE DB is an alternative interface to ODBC or JDBC; it provides uniform access to data in a COM (Component Object Model) environment. ADO is the typical choice for connecting to Microsoft native databases such as Microsoft Access or SQL Server, although you can also use it for other data sources.

To set up an ADO connection:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ADO Connections.
3. Click Build.
4. Select the data provider through which you want to connect. The table below lists a few common scenarios.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To connect to this database...</th>
<th>Use this provider...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Access</td>
<td>• Microsoft Office Access Database Engine OLE DB Provider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When connecting to Microsoft Access 2003, you can also use the Microsoft Jet OLE DB Provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Server</td>
<td>• SQL Server Native Client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other database</td>
<td>Select the provider applicable to your database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If an OLE DB provider to your database is not available, install the required driver from the database vendor (see Database Drivers Overview). Alternatively, set up an ODBC or JDBC connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the operating system has an ODBC driver to the required database, you can also use the Microsoft OLE DB Provider for ODBC Drivers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **Next** and complete the wizard.
The subsequent wizard steps are specific to the provider you chose. For SQL Server, you will need to provide or select the host name of the database server, as well as the database username and password. For Microsoft Access, you will be asked to browse for or provide the path to the database file.

The complete list of initialization properties (connection parameters) is available in the All tab of the connection dialog box—these properties vary depending on the chosen provider. The following sections provide guidance on configuring the basic initialization properties for Microsoft Access and SQL Server databases:

- Setting up the SQL Server Data Link Properties
- Setting up the Microsoft Access Data Link Properties

### 8.3.1 Connecting to an Existing Microsoft Access Database

This approach is suitable when you want to connect to a Microsoft Access database which is not password-protected. If the database is password-protected, set up the database password as shown in Connecting to Microsoft Access (ADO).

To connect to an existing Microsoft Access database:

1. Run the database connection wizard (see Starting the Database Connection Wizard).
2. Select Microsoft Access (ADO), and then click Next.
3. Browse for the database file, or enter the path to it (either relative or absolute).
4. Click Connect.

### 8.3.2 Setting up the SQL Server Data Link Properties

When you connect to a Microsoft SQL Server database through ADO (see Setting up an ADO Connection), ensure that the following data link properties are configured correctly in the All tab of the Data Link Properties dialog box.
### Data Link Properties dialog box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Security</td>
<td>If you selected the SQL Server Native Client data provider on the Provider tab, set this property to a space character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persist Security Info</td>
<td>Set this property to True.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8.3.3 Setting up the Microsoft Access Data Link Properties

When you connect to a Microsoft Access database through ADO (see Setting up an ADO Connection), ensure that the following properties are configured correctly in the All tab of the Data Link Properties dialog box.
Connecting to a Data Source

Setting up an ADO Connection

Connecting to a Data Source

Data Link Properties dialog box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Data Source**        | This property stores the path to the Microsoft Access database file. To avoid database connectivity issues, it is recommended to use the UNC (Universal Naming Convention) path format, for example:  
\anyserver\share$\filepath                                                                                                                                 |
| **Jet OLEDB:System Database** | This property stores the path to the workgroup information file. You may need to explicitly set the value of this property before you can connect to a Microsoft Access database.  
If you cannot connect due to a "workgroup information file" error, locate the workgroup information file (System.MDW) applicable to your user profile, and set the property value to the path of the System.MDW file. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jet OLEDB:Database Password</td>
<td>If the database is password-protected, set the value of this property to the database password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Property Description
Jet OLEDB:Database Password

Property Value

Reset Value  OK  Cancel
8.4 Setting up an ADO.NET Connection

ADO.NET is a set of Microsoft .NET Framework libraries designed to interact with data, including data from databases. To connect to a database from DiffDog through ADO.NET, Microsoft .NET Framework 4 or later is required. As shown below, you connect to a database through ADO.NET by selecting a .NET provider and supplying a connection string.

A .NET data provider is a collection of classes that enables connecting to a particular type of data source (for example, a SQL Server, or an Oracle database), executing commands against it, and fetching data from it. In other words, with ADO.NET, an application such as DiffDog interacts with a database through a data provider. Each data provider is optimized to work with the specific type of data source that it is designed for. There are two types of .NET providers:

1. Supplied by default with Microsoft .NET Framework.
2. Supplied by major database vendors, as an extension to the .NET Framework. Such ADO.NET providers must be installed separately and can typically be downloaded from the website of the respective database vendor.

Note: Certain ADO.NET providers are not supported or have limited support. See ADO.NET Support Notes.

To set up an ADO.NET connection:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ADO.NET Connections.
3. Select a .NET data provider from the list.

The list of providers available by default with the .NET Framework appears in the "Provider" list. Vendor-specific .NET data providers are available in the list only if they are already installed on your system. To become available, vendor-specific .NET providers must be installed into the GAC (Global Assembly Cache), by running the .msi or .exe file supplied by the database vendor.

4. Enter a database connection string. A connection string defines the database connection information, as semicolon-delimited key/value pairs of connection parameters. For example, a connection string such as `Data Source=DBSQLSERV;Initial Catalog=ProductsDB;User ID=dbuser;Password=dbpass` connects to the SQL Server database `ProductsDB` on server `DBSQLSERV`, with the user name `dbuser` and password `dbpass`. You can create a connection string by typing the key/value pairs directly into the "Connection String" dialog box. Another option is to create it with Visual Studio (see Creating a Connection String in Visual Studio).

The syntax of the connection string depends on the provider selected from the "Provider" list. For examples, see Sample ADO.NET Connection Strings.
5. Click **Connect**.

### 8.4.1 Creating a Connection String in Visual Studio

In order to connect to a data source using ADO.NET, a valid database connection string is required. The following instructions show you how to create a connection string from Visual Studio.

**To create a connection string in Visual Studio:**

1. On the **Tools** menu, click **Connect to Database**.
2. Select a data source from the list (in this example, Microsoft SQL Server). The Data Provider is filled automatically based on your choice.
3. Click **Continue**.
4. Enter the server host name and the user name and password to the database. In this example, we are connecting to the database **ProductsDB** on server **DBSQLSERV**, using SQL Server authentication.

5. Click **OK**.

If the database connection is successful, it appears in the Server Explorer window. You can display the Server Explorer window using the menu command **View | Server Explorer**. To obtain the database connection string, right-click the connection in the Server Explorer window, and select **Properties**. The connection string is now displayed in the Properties window of Visual Studio. Note that, before pasting the string into the "Connection String" box of DiffDog, you will need to replace the asterisk ( * ) characters with the actual password.
8.4.2 Sample ADO.NET Connection Strings

To set up an ADO.NET connection, you need to select an ADO.NET provider from the database connection dialog box and enter a connection string (see also Setting up an ADO.NET Connection). Sample ADO.NET connection strings for various databases are listed below under the .NET provider where they apply.

.NET Data Provider for Teradata
This provider can be downloaded from Teradata website (https://downloads.teradata.com/download/connectivity/net-data-provider-for-teradata). A sample connection string looks as follows:

```
Data Source=ServerAddress;User Id=user;Password=password;
```

.NET Framework Data Provider for IBM i
This provider is installed as part of IBM i Access Client Solutions - Windows Application Package. A sample connection string looks as follows:

```
DataSource=ServerAddress;UserID=user;Password=password;DataCompression=True;
```

For more information, see the ".NET Provider Technical Reference" help file included in the installation package above.

.NET Framework Data Provider for MySQL
This provider can be downloaded from MySQL website (https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/net/). A sample connection string looks as follows:

```
Server=127.0.0.1;Uid=root;Pwd=12345;Database=test;
```


.NET Framework Data Provider for SQL Server
A sample connection string looks as follows:

```
Data Source=DBSQLSERV;Initial Catalog=ProductsDB;User ID=dbuser;Password=dbpass
```

See also: https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms254500(v=vs.110).aspx

IBM DB2 Data Provider 10.1.2 for .NET Framework 4.0

```
Database=PRODUCTS;UID=user;Password=password;Server=localhost:50000;
```
**Note:** This provider is typically installed with the IBM DB2 Data Server Client package. If the provider is missing from the list of ADO.NET providers after installing IBM DB2 Data Server Client package, refer to the following technical note: [https://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21429586](https://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21429586).


**Oracle Data Provider for .NET (ODP.NET)**

The installation package which includes the ODP.NET provider can be downloaded from the Oracle website (see [http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/topics/dotnet/downloads/index.html](http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/topics/dotnet/downloads/index.html)). A sample connection string looks as follows:

```plaintext
Data Source=DSORCL;User Id=user;Password=password;
```

Where `DSORCL` is the name of the data source which points to an Oracle service name defined in the `tnsnames.ora` file, as described in Connecting to Oracle (ODBC).

To connect without configuring a service name in the `tnsnames.ora` file, use a string such as:

```plaintext
Data Source=(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=host)(PORT=port)))
(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVER=DEDICATED)(SERVICE_NAME=MyOracleSID)));User Id=user;Password=password;
```

See also: [https://docs.oracle.com/cd/B28359_01/win.111/b28375/featConnecting.htm](https://docs.oracle.com/cd/B28359_01/win.111/b28375/featConnecting.htm)

### 8.4.3 ADO.NET Support Notes

The following table lists known ADO.NET database drivers that are currently not supported or have limited support in DiffDog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Driver</th>
<th>Support notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All databases</td>
<td>.Net Framework Data Provider for ODBC</td>
<td>Limited support. Known issues exist with Microsoft Access connections. It is recommended to use ODBC direct connections instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.Net Framework Data Provider for OleDb</td>
<td>Limited support. Known issues exist with Microsoft Access connections. It is recommended to use ADO direct connections instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firebird</td>
<td>Firebird ADO.NET Data Provider</td>
<td>Limited support. It is recommended to use ODBC or JDBC instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informix</td>
<td>IBM Informix Data Provider for</td>
<td>Not supported. Use DB2 Data Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Database and Support Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Driver</th>
<th>Support notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td>.Net Framework Data Provider for Oracle</td>
<td>Limited support. Although this driver is provided with the .NET Framework, its usage is discouraged by Microsoft, because it is deprecated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostgreSQL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No ADO.NET drivers for this vendor are supported. Use a native connection instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sybase</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No ADO.NET drivers for this vendor are supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8.5 Setting up an ODBC Connection

ODBC (Open Database Connectivity) is a widely used data access technology that enables you to connect to a database from DiffDog. It can be used either as primary means to connect to a database, or as an alternative to native, OLE DB, or JDBC-driven connections.

To connect to a database through ODBC, first you need to create an ODBC data source name (DSN) on the operating system. This step is not required if the DSN has already been created, perhaps by another user of the operating system. The DSN represents a uniform way to describe the database connection to any ODBC-aware client application on the operating system, including DiffDog. DSNs can be of the following types:

- System DSN
- User DSN
- File DSN

A System data source is accessible by all users with privileges on the operating system. A User data source is available to the user who created it. Finally, if you create a File DSN, the data source will be created as a file with the .dsn extension which you can share with other users, provided that they have installed the drivers used by the data source.

Any DSNs already available on your machine are listed by the database connection dialog box when you click ODBC connections on the ODBC connections dialog box.

![ODBC Connections dialog box](image)

If a DSN to the required database is not available, the DiffDog database connection wizard will assist you to create it; however, you can also create it directly on your Windows operating system. In either case, before you
To connect by using a new DSN:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. On the database connection dialog box, click ODBC Connections.
3. Select a data source type (User DSN, System DSN, File DSN).
4. Click Add.
5. Select a driver, and then click User DSN or System DSN (depending on the type of the DSN you want to create). If the driver applicable to your database is not listed, download it from the database vendor and install it (see Database Drivers Overview).
6. On the dialog box that pops up, fill in any driver specific connection information to complete the setup.

For the connection to be successful, you will need to provide the host name (or IP address) of the database server, as well as the database username and password. There may be other optional connection parameters—these parameters vary between database providers. For detailed information about the parameters specific to each connection method, consult the documentation of the driver provider. Once created, the DSN becomes available in the list of data source names. This enables you to reuse the database connection details any time you want to connect to the database. Note that User DSNs are added to the list of User DSNs whereas System DSNs are added to the list of System DSNs.

To connect by using an existing DSN:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ODBC Connections.
3. Choose the type of the existing data source (User DSN, System DSN, File DSN).
4. Click the existing DSN record, and then click Connect.

To build a connection string based on an existing .dsn file:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ODBC Connections.
3. Select Build a connection string, and then click Build.
4. If you want to build the connection string using a File DSN, click the File Data Source tab. Otherwise, click the Machine Data Source tab. (System DSNs and User DSNs are known as “Machine” data sources.)
5. Select the required .dsn file, and then click OK.

To connect by using a prepared connection string:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ODBC Connections.
3. Select **Build a connection string**.
4. Paste the connection string into the provided box, and then click **Connect**.

### 8.5.1 Viewing the Available ODBC Drivers

You can view the ODBC drivers available on your operating system in the ODBC Data Source Administrator. You can access the ODBC Data Source Administrator (**Odbcad32.exe**) from the Windows Control Panel, under **Administrative Tools**. On 64-bit operating systems, there are two versions of this executable:

- The 32-bit version of the **Odbcad32.exe** file is located in the **C:\Windows\SysWoW64** directory (assuming that C: is your system drive).
- The 64-bit version of the **Odbcad32.exe** file is located in the **C:\Windows\System32** directory.

Any installed 32-bit database drivers are visible in the 32-bit version of ODBC Data Source Administrator, while 64-bit drivers—in the 64-bit version. Therefore, ensure that you check the database drivers from the relevant version of ODBC Data Source Administrator.

![ODBC Data Source Administrator](image)

If the driver to your target database does not exist in the list, or if you want to add an alternative driver, you will need to download it from the database vendor (see **Database Drivers Overview**). Once the ODBC driver is available on your system, you are ready to create ODBC connections with it (see **Setting up an ODBC Connection**).
8.6  Setting up a JDBC Connection

JDBC (Java Database Connectivity) is a database access interface which is part of the Java software platform from Oracle. JDBC connections are generally more resource-intensive than ODBC connections but may provide features not available through ODBC.

Prerequisites

- JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed. This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you may have set in application Options, see Java Settings; b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The JAVA_HOME environment variable.
- Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK.
- The JDBC drivers from the database vendor must be installed. These may be JDBC drivers installed as part of a database client installation, or JDBC libraries (.jar files) downloaded separately, if available and supported by the database, see also Database Connection Examples.
- The CLASSPATH environment variable must include the path to the JDBC driver (one or several .jar files) on your Windows operating system. When you install some database clients, the installer may configure this variable automatically. See also Configuring the CLASSPATH.

Connecting to SQL Server via JDBC with Windows credentials

If you connect to SQL Server through JDBC with Windows credentials (integrated security), note the following:

- The sqljdbc_auth.dll file included in the JDBC driver package must be copied to a directory that is on the system PATH environment variable. There are two such files, one for the x86 and one for x64 platform. Make sure that you add to the PATH the one that corresponds to your JDK platform.
- The JDBC connection string must include the property integratedSecurity=true.


Setting up a JDBC connection

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click JDBC Connections.
3. Optionally, enter a semicolon-separated list of .jar file paths in the "Classpaths" text box. The .jar libraries entered here will be loaded into the environment in addition to those already defined in the CLASSPATH environment variable. When you finish editing the "Classpaths" text box, any JDBC drivers found in the source .jar libraries are automatically added to the "Driver" list (see the next step).
4. Next to "Driver", select a JDBC driver from the list, or enter a Java class name. Note that this list contains any JDBC drivers configured through the `CLASSPATH` environment variable (see Configuring the `CLASSPATH`), as well as those found in the "Classpaths" text box.

The JDBC driver paths defined in the `CLASSPATH` variable, as well as any .jar file paths entered directly in the database connection dialog box are all supplied to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM). The JVM then decides which drivers to use in order to establish a connection. It is recommended to keep track of Java classes loaded into the JVM so as not to create potential JDBC driver conflicts and avoid unexpected results when connecting to the database.

5. Enter the username and password to the database in the corresponding boxes.

6. In the Database URL text box, enter the JDBC connection URL (string) in the format specific to your database type. The following table describes the syntax of JDBC connection URLs (strings) for common database types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>JDBC Connection URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firebird</td>
<td>jdbc:firebirdsql://&lt;host&gt;[:&lt;port&gt;]/&lt;database path or alias&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2</td>
<td>jdbc:db2://hostname:port/databaseName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 for i</td>
<td>jdbc:as400://[host]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting up a JDBC Connection

Connecting to a Data Source

**Database** | **JDBC Connection URL**
--- | ---
IBM Informix | `jdbc:informix-sqli://hostName:port/databaseName:INFORMIXSERVER=myserver`
MariaDB | `jdbc:mariadb://hostName:port/databaseName`
Microsoft SQL Server | `jdbc:sqlserver://hostName:port;databaseName=name`  
MySQL | `jdbc:mysql://hostName:port/databaseName`
Oracle | `jdbc:oracle:thin:@//hostName:port:service`
Oracle XML DB | `jdbc:oracle:oci:@//hostName:port:service`
PostgreSQL | `jdbc:postgresql://hostName:port/databaseName`
Progress OpenEdge | `jdbc:datadirect:openedge://host:port;databaseName=db_name`
Sybase | `jdbc:sybase:Tds://hostName:port/databaseName`
Teradata | `jdbc:teradata://databaseServerName`

**Note:** Syntax variations to the formats listed above are also possible (for example, the database URL may exclude the port or may include the username and password to the database). Check the documentation of the database vendor for further details.

7. Click **Connect**.

### 8.6.1 Configuring the CLASSPATH

The **CLASSPATH** environment variable is used by the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) or the Java Development Kit (JDK) to locate Java classes and other resource files on your operating system. When you connect to a database through JDBC, this variable must be configured to include the path to the JDBC driver on your operating system, and, in some cases, the path to additional library files specific to the database type you are using.

The following table lists sample file paths that must be typically included in the **CLASSPATH** variable. Importantly, you may need to adjust this information based on the location of the JDBC driver on your system, the JDBC driver name, as well as the JRE/JDK version present on your operating system. To avoid connectivity problems, check the installation instructions and any pre-installation or post-installation configuration steps applicable to the JDBC driver installed on your operating system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Sample CLASSPATH entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firebird</td>
<td>C:\Program Files\Firebird\Jaybird-2.2.8-JDK_1.8\jaybird-full-2.2.8.jar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2</td>
<td>C:\Program Files (x86)\IBM\SQLLIB\java\db2jcc.jar;C:\Program Files (x86)\IBM\SQLLIB\java\db2jcc_license_cu.jar;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM DB2 for i</td>
<td>C:\jt400\jt400.jar;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Database | Sample CLASSPATH entries
---|---
IBM Informix | `C:\Informix_JDBC_Driver\lib\ifxjdbc.jar;`
Microsoft SQL Server | `C:\Program Files\Microsoft JDBC Driver 4.0 for SQL Server\sqljdbc_4.0\enu\sqljdbc.jar`
MariaDB | `<installation directory>\mariadb-java-client-2.2.0.jar`
MySQL | `<installation directory>\mysql-connector-java-<version>-bin.jar;`
Oracle | `ORACLE_HOME\jdbc\lib\ojdbc6.jar;`
Oracle (with XML DB) | `ORACLE_HOME\jdbc\lib\ojdbc6.jar;ORACLE_HOME\LIB\xmlparserv2.jar; ORACLE_HOME\RDBMS\jlib\xdb.jar;`
PostgreSQL | `<installation directory>\postgresql.jar`
Progress OpenEdge | `%DLC%\java\openedge.jar;%DLC%\java\pool.jar;`
Note: Assuming the Progress OpenEdge SDK is installed on the machine, %DLC% is the directory where OpenEdge is installed.
Sybase | `C:\sybase\jConnect-7_0\classes\jconn4.jar`
Teradata | `<installation directory>\tdgssconfig.jar; <installation directory>\terajdbc4.jar`

- Changing the CLASSPATH variable may affect the behavior of Java applications on your machine. To understand possible implications before you proceed, refer to the Java documentation.
- Environment variables can be user or system. To change system environment variables, you need administrative rights on the operating system.
- After you change the environment variable, restart any running programs for settings to take effect. Alternatively, log off or restart your operating system.

**To configure the CLASSPATH on Windows 7:**

1. Open the Start menu and right-click Computer.
2. Click Properties.
3. Click Advanced system settings.
4. In the Advanced tab, click Environment Variables.
5. Locate the CLASSPATH variable under user or system environment variables, and then click Edit. If the CLASSPATH variable does not exist, click New to create it.
6. Edit the variable value to include the path on your operating system where the JDBC driver is located. To separate the JDBC driver path from other paths that may already be in the CLASSPATH variable, use the semi-colon separator (`;`).

**To configure the CLASSPATH on Windows 10:**

1. Press the Windows key and start typing "environment variables".
2. Click the suggestion **Edit the system environment variables**.
3. Click **Environment Variables**.
4. Locate the CLASSPATH variable under user or system environment variables, and then click **Edit**. If the CLASSPATH variable does not exist, click **New** to create it.
5. Edit the variable value to include the path on your operating system where the JDBC driver is located. To separate the JDBC driver path from other paths that may already be in the CLASSPATH variable, use the semi-colon separator ( ; ).
8.7 Setting up a PostgreSQL Connection

Connections to PostgreSQL databases can be set up either as native connections, or connections via ODBC, JDBC, and other drivers. The advantage of setting up a native connection is that no drivers are required to be installed on your system.

If you prefer to establish a connection by means of a non-native driver, see the following topics:

- Setting up a JDBC Connection
- Connecting to PostgreSQL (ODBC)

Otherwise, if you want to set up a native connection to PostgreSQL, follow the steps below. To proceed, you need the following prerequisites: host name, port, database name, username, and password.

To set up a native PostgreSQL connection:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click PostgreSQL Connections.
3. Enter the host (localhost, if PostgreSQL runs on the same machine), port (typically 5432, this is optional), the database name, username, and password in the corresponding boxes.
4. Click **Connect**.

If the PostgreSQL database server is on a different machine, note the following:

- The PostgreSQL database server must be configured to accept connections from clients. Specifically, the `pg_hba.conf` file must be configured to allow non-local connections. Secondly, the `postgresql.conf` file must be configured to listen on specified IP address(es) and port. For more information, check the PostgreSQL documentation (https://www.postgresql.org/docs/9.5/static/client-authentication-problems.html).
- The server machine must be configured to accept connections on the designated port (typically, 5432) through the firewall. For example, on a database server running on Windows, a rule may need to be created to allow connections on port 5432 through the firewall, from **Control Panel > Windows Firewall > Advanced Settings > Inbound Rules.**
8.8 Setting up a SQLite Connection

SQLite ([https://www.sqlite.org/index.html](https://www.sqlite.org/index.html)) is a file-based, self-contained database type, which makes it ideal in scenarios where portability and ease of configuration is important. Since SQLite databases are natively supported by DiffDog, you do not need to install any drivers to connect to them.

8.8.1 Connecting to an Existing SQLite Database

To connect to an existing SQLite database:

1. Run the database connection wizard (see Starting the Database Connection Wizard).
2. Select SQLite, and then click Next.
3. Browse for the SQLite database file, or enter the path (either relative or absolute) to the database. The Connect button becomes enabled once you enter the path to a SQLite database file.
4. Optionally, select the Disable Foreign Keys check box, see Foreign Key Constraints.
5. Click Connect.

8.8.2 Foreign Key Constraints

When you connect to an existing SQLite database from DiffDog, foreign key constraints are enabled by default. Foreign key constraints help preserve the integrity of data in your database. For example, when foreign keys are enabled, it is not possible to delete a record from a table if it has dependencies in another table.

In certain cases, you may want to temporarily override this behavior and disable foreign keys, perhaps, in order to update or insert multiple rows of data without getting data validation errors. To explicitly disable foreign keys before connecting to the SQLite database, select the Disable Foreign Keys option available on the database connection wizard.
When foreign keys are disabled, you will be able to perform operations against data that would otherwise not be possible due to validation checks. At the same time, however, there is also the risk of introducing incorrect data into the database, or creating "orphaned" rows. (An example of an "orphaned" row would be an address in the "addresses" table not linked to any person in the "person" table, because the person was deleted but its associated address was not.)
8.9 Adding CSV Files as Data Source

In addition to databases, you can establish data connections to comma-separated values (CSV) or tab-separated values (TSV) files. In order for the CSV file to open correctly, the fields in each row must be separated by one of the following delimiters: comma, tab, or semicolon. Also, each line must contain the same number of fields throughout the file. The file extension is not important.

To connect to a CSV or TSV file:

1. Run the database connection wizard (see Starting the Database Connection Wizard).
2. Select CSV/TSV files from the left side of the dialog box.
3. Click Browse and select the source file, or enter the path to the file. The Connect button becomes enabled once you enter the path to a file.
4. Select the separator used in the source file (tab, comma, or semicolon).
5. To treat the first row as a header row, select the First row is header row check box.
6. Click Connect.
8.10 Database Connection Examples

This section includes examples for connecting to a database from DiffDog through ADO, ODBC, or JDBC. The ADO.NET connection examples are listed separately, see Sample ADO.NET Connection Strings. For instructions about establishing a native connection to PostgreSQL and SQLite, see Setting up a PostgreSQL Connection and Setting up a SQLite Connection, respectively.

Note the following:

- The instructions may differ if your Windows configuration, network environment and the database client or server software are not the same as the ones described in each example.
- For most database types, it is possible to connect using more than one data access technology (ADO, ADO.NET, ODBC, JDBC) or driver. The performance of the database connection, as well as its features and limitations will depend on the selected driver, database client software (if applicable), and any additional connectivity parameters that you may have configured outside DiffDog.

8.10.1 Connecting to Firebird (JDBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a Firebird database server through JDBC.

Prerequisites:

- JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed. This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you may have set in application Options, see Java Settings; b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The JAVA_HOME environment variable.
- Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK.
- The Firebird JDBC driver must be available on your operating system (it takes the form of a .jar file which provides connectivity to the database). The driver can be downloaded from the Firebird website (https://www.firebirdsql.org/). This example uses Jaybird 2.2.8.
- You have the following database connection details: host, database path or alias, username, and password.

To connect to Firebird through JDBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click JDBC Connections.
3. Next to "Classpaths", enter the path to the .jar file which provides connectivity to the database. If necessary, you can also enter a semicolon-separated list of .jar file paths. In this example, the required .jar file is located at the following path: C:jdbc:firebird:jaybird-full-2.2.8.jar. Note that you can leave the "Classpaths" text box empty if you have added the .jar file path(s) to the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system (see also Configuring the CLASSPATH).
4. In the "Driver" box, select org.firebirdsql.jdbc.FBDriver. Note that this entry is available if a valid .jar file path is found either in the "Classpath" text box, or in the operating system's CLASSPATH environment variable (see the previous step).
5. Enter the username and password to the database in the corresponding text boxes.
6. Enter the connection string to the database server in the Database URL text box, by replacing the highlighted values with the ones applicable to your database server.

```
jdbc:firebirdsql://<host>[:<port>]/<database path or alias>
```

7. Click **Connect**.

### 8.10.2 Connecting to Firebird (ODBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a Firebird 2.5.4 database running on a Linux server.

**Prerequisites:**

- The Firebird database server is configured to accept TCP/IP connections from clients.
- The Firebird ODBC driver must be installed on your operating system. This example uses the Firebird ODBC driver version 2.0.3.154 downloaded from the Firebird website (https://www.firebirdsql.org/).
- The Firebird client must be installed on your operating system. Note that there is no standalone installer available for the Firebird 2.5.4 client; the client is part of the Firebird server installation package. You can download the Firebird server installation package from the Firebird website (https://www.firebirdsql.org/), look for "Windows executable installer for full Superclassic/Classic or Superserver". To install only the client files, choose "Minimum client install - no server, no tools" when going through the wizard steps.
Important:

- The platform of both the Firebird ODBC driver and client (32-bit or 64-bit) must correspond to that of DiffDog.
- The version of the Firebird client must correspond to the version of Firebird server to which you are connecting.

- You have the following database connection details: server host name or IP address, database path (or alias) on the server, user name, and password.

To connect to Firebird via ODBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ODBC Connections.
3. Select User DSN (or System DSN, if you have administrative privileges), and then click Add.

![Create an ODBC DSN]

Select a Driver and click on either User or System to determine what kind of DSN you want to create.

- [Firebird/InterBase() driver]

- [User DSN] [System DSN] [Cancel]

4. Select the Firebird driver, and then click User DSN (or System DSN, depending on what you selected in the previous step). If the Firebird driver is not available in the list, make sure that it is installed on your operating system (see also Viewing the Available ODBC Drivers ).
5. Enter the database connection details as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Source Name (DSN)</th>
<th>Enter a descriptive name for the data source you are creating.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database</strong></td>
<td>Enter the server host name or IP address, followed by a colon,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>followed by the database alias (or path). In this example, the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>host name is <code>firebirdserv</code>, and the database alias is <code>products</code>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>firebirdserv:products</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Using a database alias assumes that, on the server side, the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>database administrator has configured the alias <code>products</code> to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>point to the actual Firebird (.fdb) database file on the server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(see the Firebird documentation for more details).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can also use the server IP address instead of the host name,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and a path instead of an alias; therefore, any of the following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sample connection strings are valid:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>firebirdserver:/var/Firebird/databases/butterflies.fdb</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>127.0.0.1:D:\Misc\Lenders.fdb</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the database is on the local Windows machine, click **Browse** and select the Firebird (.fdb) database file directly.

| **Client** | Enter the path to the **fbclient.dll** file. By default, this is the **bin** subdirectory of the Firebird installation directory. |
| **Database Account** | Enter the database user name supplied by the database administrator (in this example, **PROD_ADMIN**). |
| **Password** | Enter the database password supplied by the database administrator. |

6. Click **OK**.

**8.10.3 Connecting to IBM DB2 (JDBC)**

This example illustrates how to connect to an **IBM DB2** database server through JDBC.

**Prerequisites:**

- JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed. This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you may have set in application **Options**, see **Java Settings**; b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The **JAVA_HOME** environment variable.
- Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK. This example uses Oracle's OpenJDK 11.0 64-bit, and, consequently, the 64-bit version of DiffDog.
- The JDBC driver (one or several .jar files that provide connectivity to the database) must be available on your operating system. This example uses the JDBC driver available after installing the **IBM Data Server Client** version 10.1 (64-bit). For the JDBC drivers to be installed, choose a **Typical** installation, or select this option explicitly on the installation wizard.
If you did not change the default installation path, the required .jar files will be in the `C:\Program Files\IBM\SQLLIB\java` directory after installation.

- You need the following database connection details: host, port, database name, username, and password.

To connect to IBM DB2 through JDBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click JDBC Connections.
3. Next to "Classpaths", enter the path to the .jar file which provides connectivity to the database. This examples refers to `C:\Program Files\IBM\SQLLIB\java\db2jcc.jar`. You may need to refer to the `db2jcc4.jar` driver, depending on the database server version. For driver compatibility, refer to IBM documentation (http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21363866). Note that you can leave the "Classpaths" text box empty if you have added the .jar file path(s) to the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system (see also Configuring the CLASSPATH).
4. In the "Driver" box, select `com.ibm.db2.jcc.DB2Driver`. This entry becomes available only if a valid .jar file path was found either in the "Classpaths" text box, or in the operating system's CLASSPATH environment variable (see the previous step).
5. Enter the username and password of the database user in the corresponding text boxes.
6. Enter the JDBC connection string in the Database URL text box. Make sure to replace the connection details with the ones applicable to your database server.

```
jdbc:db2://hostName:port/databaseName
```

7. Click Connect.

## 8.10.4 Connecting to IBM DB2 (ODBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to an IBM DB2 database through ODBC.

**Prerequisites:**

- IBM Data Server Client must be installed and configured on your operating system (this example uses IBM Data Server Client 9.7). For installation instructions, check the documentation supplied with your IBM DB2 software. After installing the IBM Data Server Client, check if the ODBC drivers are available on your machine (see Viewing the Available ODBC Drivers).
- Create a database alias. There are several ways to do this:
  - From IBM DB2 Configuration Assistant
  - From IBM DB2 Command Line Processor
  - From the ODBC data source wizard (for this case, the instructions are shown below)
- You have the following database connection details: host, database, port, username, and password.

**To connect to IBM DB2:**

1. Start the database connection wizard and select IBM DB2 (ODBC/JDBC).
2. Click Next.
3. Select **ODBC**, and click **Next**. If prompted to edit the list of known drivers for the database, select the database drivers applicable to IBM DB2 (see **Prerequisites**), and click **Next**.
4. Select the IBM DB2 driver from the list, and then click **Connect**. (To edit the list of available drivers, click **Edit Drivers**, and then check or uncheck the IBM DB2 drivers you wish to add or remove, respectively.)
5. Enter a data source name (in this example, **DB2DSN**), and then click **Add**.

6. On the **Data Source** tab, enter the user name and password to the database.
7. On the **TCP/IP** tab, enter the database name, a name for the alias, the host name and the port number, and then click **OK**.
8. Enter again the username and password, and then click **OK**.
8.10.5 Connecting to IBM DB2 for i (JDBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to an IBM DB2 for i database server through JDBC.

Prerequisites:

- JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed. This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you may have set in application Options, see Java Settings; b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The $JAVA_HOME environment variable.
- Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK. This example uses Oracle's OpenJDK 11.0 64-bit, and, consequently, the 64-bit version of DiffDog.
- The JDBC driver (one or several .jar files that provide connectivity to the database) must be available on your operating system. This example uses the open source Toolbox for Java/JTOpen version 9.8 (http://jt400.sourceforge.net/). After you download the package and unpack to a local directory, the required .jar files will be available in the lib subdirectory.
- You need the following database connection details: host, username, and password.

To connect to IBM DB2 for i through JDBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click JDBC Connections.
3. Next to "Classpaths", enter the path to the .jar file which provides connectivity to the database. In this example, the required .jar file is at the following path: C:\jdbc\jtopen_9_8\jt400.jar. Note that you can leave the "Classpaths" text box empty if you have added the .jar file path(s) to the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system (see also Configuring the CLASSPATH).
4. In the "Driver" box, select com.ibm.as400.access.AS400JDBCDriver. This entry becomes available only if a valid .jar file path was found either in the "Classpaths" text box, or in the operating system's CLASSPATH environment variable (see the previous step).
5. Enter the username and password of the database user in the corresponding text boxes.
6. Enter the JDBC connection string in the Database URL text box. Make sure to replace $host$ with the host name or IP address of your database server.
7. Click Connect.

8.10.6 Connecting to IBM DB2 for i (ODBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to an IBM DB2 for i database through ODBC.

Prerequisites:

- IBM System i Access for Windows must be installed on your operating system (this example uses IBM System i Access for Windows V6R1M0). For installation instructions, check the documentation supplied with your IBM DB2 for i software. After installation, check if the ODBC driver is available on your machine (see Viewing the Available ODBC Drivers).

- You have the following database connection details: the I.P. address of the database server, database user name, and password.
- Run System i Navigator and follow the wizard to create a new connection. When prompted to specify a system, enter the I.P. address of the database server. After creating the connection, it is recommended to verify it (click on the connection, and select File > Diagnostics > Verify Connection). If you get connectivity errors, contact the database server administrator.

To connect to IBM DB2 for i:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ODBC connections.
3. Click **User DSN** (alternatively, click **System DSN**, or **File DSN**, in which case the subsequent instructions will be similar).

4. Click **Add**.

5. Select the **iSeries Access ODBC Driver** from the list, and click **User DSN** (or **System DSN**, if applicable).

6. Enter a data source name and select the connection from the System combo box. In this example, the data source name is **iSeriesDSN** and the System is **192.0.2.0**.

7. Click **Connection Options**, select **Use the User ID specified below** and enter the name of the database user (in this example, **DBUSER**).
8. Click **OK**. The new data source becomes available in the list of DSNs.

9. Click **Connect**.

10. Enter the user name and password to the database when prompted, and then click **OK**.

### 8.10.7 Connecting to IBM Informix (JDBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to an IBM Informix database server through JDBC.

**Prerequisites:**

- JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed. This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you may have set in application Options, see [Java Settings](#); b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The `JAVA_HOME` environment variable.
- Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK.
- The JDBC driver (one or several .jar files that provide connectivity to the database) must be available on your operating system. In this example, IBM Informix JDBC driver version 3.70 is used. For the driver's installation instructions, see the documentation accompanying the driver or the "IBM Informix JDBC Driver Programmer's Guide".
- You have the following database connection details: host, name of the Informix server, database, port, username, and password.
To connect to IBM Informix through JDBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click JDBC Connections.
3. Next to "Classpaths", enter the path to the .jar file which provides connectivity to the database. If necessary, you can also enter a semicolon-separated list of .jar file paths. In this example, the required .jar file is located at the following path: `C:\Informix_JDBC_Driver\lib\ifxjdbc.jar`. Note that you can leave the "Classpaths" text box empty if you have added the .jar file path(s) to the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system (see also Configuring the CLASSPATH).
4. In the "Driver" box, select `com.informix.jdbc.IfxDriver`. Note that this entry is available if a valid .jar file path is found either in the "Classpaths" text box, or in the operating system's CLASSPATH environment variable (see the previous step).

5. Enter the username and password to the database in the corresponding text boxes.
6. Enter the connection string to the database server in the Database URL text box, by replacing the highlighted values with the ones applicable to your database server.

7. Click Connect.
8.10.8 Connecting to MariaDB (ODBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a MariaDB database server through ODBC.

Prerequisites:

- The MariaDB Connector/ODBC (https://downloads.mariadb.org/connector-odbc/) must be installed.
- You have the following database connection details: host, database, port, username, and password.

To connect to MariaDB through ODBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Select MariaDB (ODBC), and then click Next.
3. Select Create a new Data Source Name (DSN) with the driver, and choose MariaDB ODBC 3.0 Driver. If no such driver is available in the list, click Edit Drivers, and select any available MariaDB drivers (the list contains all ODBC drivers installed on your operating system).
4. Click Connect.
5. Enter name and, optionally, a description that will help you identify this ODBC data source in future.

6. Fill in the database connection credentials (TCP/IP Server, User, Password), select a database, and then click **Test DSN**. Upon successful connection, a message box appears:
7. Click **Next** and complete the wizard. Other parameters may be required, depending on the case (for example, SSL certificates if you are connecting to MariaDB through a secure connection).

**Note:** If the database server is remote, it must be configured by the server administrator to accept remote connections from your machine's IP address.

### 8.10.9 Connecting to Microsoft Access (ADO)

A simple way to connect to a Microsoft Access database is to follow the wizard and browse for the database file, as shown in [Connecting to an Existing Microsoft Access Database](#). An alternative approach is to set up an ADO connection explicitly, as shown in this topic. This approach is useful if your database is password-protected.

It is also possible to connect to Microsoft Access through an ODBC connection, but it has limitations, so it is best to avoid it.

**To connect to a password-protected Microsoft Access database:**

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click **ADO Connections**.
3. Click **Build**.
4. Select the **Microsoft Office 15.0 Access Database Engine OLE DB Provider**, and then click **Next**.
5. In the Data Source box, enter the path to the Microsoft Access file in UNC format, for example, `\myserver\mynetworkshare\Reports\Revenue.accdb`, where `myserver` is the name of the server and `mynetworkshare` is the name of the network share.

6. On the **All** tab, double click the **Jet OLEDB:Database Password** property and enter the database password as property value.

   ![Diagram of data source connection](image)

**Note:** If you are still unable to connect, locate the workgroup information file (**System.MDW**) applicable to your user profile, and set the value of the **Jet OLEDB: System database** property to the path of the **System.MDW** file.
8.10.10 Connecting to Microsoft SQL Server (ADO)

This example illustrates how to connect to a SQL Server database through ADO. These instructions are applicable when you use a native SQL Server provider such as SQL Server Native Client 11.0 and also when you use the Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server provider.

To connect to SQL Server:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Select Microsoft SQL Server (ADO), and then click Next. The list of available ADO drivers is displayed. In this example, the SQL Server Native Client 11.0 is used as provider. You can also select the Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server provider.

3. Click Next. The Data Link Properties dialog box appears.
4. Select or enter the name of the database server, for example, SQLSERV01. If you are connecting to a named SQL Server instance, the server name looks like SQLSERV01\SOMEINSTANCE. To view the list of all servers on the network, expand the drop-down list.

5. If the database server was configured to allow connections from users authenticated on the Windows domain, select Use Windows NT integrated security. Otherwise, select Use a specific user name and password, clear the Blank password check box, and enter the credentials in the relevant boxes.

6. Select the database to which you are connecting (in this example, Nanonull).
7. To test the connection at this time, click **Test Connection**. This is an optional, recommended step.

Even if the connection test is successful at this time, you must still persist the security info, see the next step.

8. Click the **All** tab, and change the **Persist Security Info** property to **True**.
8.10.11 Connecting to Microsoft SQL Server (ODBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a SQL Server database through ODBC.

Prerequisites:

- Download and install the Microsoft ODBC Driver for SQL Server from the Microsoft website, see [https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/SQL/connect/odbc/download-odbc-driver-for-sql-server](https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/SQL/connect/odbc/download-odbc-driver-for-sql-server). This example uses Microsoft ODBC Driver 17 for SQL Server to connect to a SQL Server 2016 database. You might want to download a different ODBC driver version, depending on the version of SQL Server where you want to connect. For information about ODBC driver versions supported by your SQL Server database, refer to the driver's system requirements.

To connect to SQL Server using ODBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ODBC Connections.
3. Select User DSN (or System DSN, if you have administrative privileges), and then click Add.
4. Select the driver from the list. Note that the driver appears in the list only after it has been installed.

![Create an ODBC DSN]

5. Click User DSN (or System DSN if you are creating a System DSN).

Creating a System DSN requires that DiffDog be run as an administrator. Therefore, in order to create a System DSN, cancel the wizard, make sure that you run DiffDog as an administrator, and perform the steps above again.

6. Enter a name and, optionally, a description to identify this connection, and then select from the list the SQL Server to which you are connecting (SQLSERV01 in this example).
7. If the database server was configured to allow connections from users authenticated on the Windows domain, select **With Integrated Windows authentication**. Otherwise, select one of the other options, as applicable. This example uses **With SQL Server authentication**... , which requires that the user name and password be entered in the relevant boxes.
8. Optionally, select the **Change the default database to** check box and enter the name of the database to which you are connecting (in this example, **Sandbox**).
9. Click **Next** and, optionally, configure additional parameters for this connection.
10. Click **Finish**. A confirmation dialog box listing the connection details opens.
11. Click **OK**. The data source now appears in the list of **User** or **System** data sources, as configured, for example:

8.10.12 **Connecting to MySQL (ODBC)**

This example illustrates how to connect to a MySQL database server from a Windows machine through the ODBC driver. The MySQL ODBC driver is not available on Windows, so it must be downloaded and installed separately. This example uses MySQL Connector/ODBC 8.0.
Prerequisites:

- MySQL ODBC driver must be installed on your operating system. Check the MySQL documentation for the driver version recommended for your database server version (see https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/odbc/).
- You have the following database connection details: host, database, port, username, and password.

If you installed MySQL Connector/ODBC for 64-bit platform, make sure to install DiffDog for 64-bit platform as well.

To connect to MySQL via ODBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Select MySQL (ODBC), and then click Next.

3. Select Create a new Data Source Name (DSN) with the driver, and select a MySQL driver. If no MySQL driver is available in the list, click Edit Drivers, and select any available MySQL drivers (the list contains all ODBC drivers installed on your operating system).

If you installed DiffDog 64-bit, then the 64-bit ODBC drivers are shown in the list. Otherwise, the 32-bit ODBC drivers are shown. See also Viewing the Available ODBC Drivers.

4. Click Connect.
5. In the Data Source Name box, enter a descriptive name that will help you identify this ODBC data source in future.

6. Fill in the database connection credentials (TCP/IP Server, User, Password), select a database, and then click **OK**.

**Note:** If the database server is remote, it must be configured by the server administrator to accept remote connections from your machine's IP address. Also, if you click **Details>>**, there are several additional parameters available for configuration. Check the driver's documentation before changing their default values.

### 8.10.13 Connecting to Oracle (JDBC)

This example shows you how to connect to an Oracle database server from a client machine, using the JDBC interface. The connection is created as a pure Java connection, using the **Oracle Instant Client Package (Basic)** available from the Oracle website. The advantage of this connection type is that it requires only the Java environment and the .jar libraries supplied by the Oracle Instant Client Package, saving you the effort to install and configure a more complex database client.

**Prerequisites:**

- JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed. This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you
Connecting to a Data Source

may have set in application **Options**, see [Java Settings](#); b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The **JAVA_HOME** environment variable.

- Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK.
- The **Oracle Instant Client Package (Basic)** must be available on your operating system. The package can be downloaded from the official Oracle website. This example uses Oracle Instant Client Package version 12.1.0.2.0, for Windows 32-bit and, consequently, Oracle JDK 32-bit.
- You have the following database connection details: host, port, service name, username, and password.

**To connect to Oracle through the Instant Client Package:**

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click **JDBC Connections**.
3. Next to "Classpaths", enter the path to the .jar file which provides connectivity to the database. If necessary, you can also enter a semicolon-separated list of .jar file paths. In this example, the required .jar file is located at the following path: `C:\jdbc\instantclient_12_1\ojdbc7.jar`. Note that you can leave the "Classpaths" text box empty if you have added the .jar file path(s) to the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system (see also Configuring the CLASSPATH).
4. In the “Driver” box, select either `oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver` or `oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver`. Note that these entries are available if a valid .jar file path is found either in the "Classpaths" text box, or in the operating system's CLASSPATH environment variable (see the previous step).
5. Enter the username and password to the database in the corresponding text boxes.

   - **Classpaths:** `C:\jdbc\instantclient_12_1\ojdbc7.jar`
   - **Driver:** `oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver`
   - **Username:** `johndoe`
   - **Password:** `********`
   - **Database URL:** `jdbc:oracle:thin:@\ora12c:1521:orcl12c`

6. Enter the connection string to the database server in the Database URL text box, by replacing the highlighted values with the ones applicable to your database server.
Connecting to a Data Source Database Connection Examples

Connecting to Oracle (ODBC)

This example illustrates a common scenario where you connect from DiffDog to an Oracle database server on a network machine, through an Oracle database client installed on the local operating system.

The example includes instructions for setting up an ODBC data source (DSN) using the database connection wizard in DiffDog. If you have already created a DSN, or if you prefer to create it directly from the ODBC Data Source administrator in Windows, you can do so, and then select it when prompted by the wizard. For more information about ODBC data sources, see Setting up an ODBC Connection.

Prerequisites:

- The Oracle database client (which includes the ODBC Oracle driver) must be installed and configured on your operating system. For instructions on how to install and configure an Oracle database client, refer to the documentation supplied with your Oracle software.
- The tnsnames.ora file located in Oracle home directory contains an entry that describes the database connection parameters, in a format similar to this:

```sql
ORCL =
   (DESCRIPTION =
      (ADDRESS_LIST =
         (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = server01)(PORT = 1521))
      )
   (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SID = orcl)
      (SERVER = DEDICATED)
   )
)
```

The path to the tnsnames.ora file depends on the location where Oracle home directory was installed. For Oracle database client 11.2.0, the default Oracle home directory path could be as follows:

C:\app\username\product\11.2.0\client_1\network\admin\tnsnames.ora

You can add new entries to the tnsnames.ora file either by pasting the connection details and saving the file, or by running the Oracle Net Configuration Assistant wizard (if available).

To connect to Oracle using ODBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Select Oracle (ODBC / JDBC), and then click Next.
Connecting to a Data Source

JDBC vs. ODBC

- JDBC
  
  Java-based connection that may provide support for more modern features of your database that aren't available via ODBC. The tradeoff for these features is a potential sacrifice of performance.

- ODBC
  
  An ODBC connection will generally be faster and less resource-intensive than a JDBC connection, but lacks support for more modern database features (such as native XML types).

3. Select ODBC.

Connecting to Oracle

Select an option how you wish to connect to the database and click Connect.

- Create a new Data Source Name (DSN) with the driver:

- Use an existing Data Source Name:
  
  - User DSN
  - System DSN

[Edit Drivers]

Data Source Name

[Skip the configuration step for wizard]

4. Click Edit Drivers.
5. Select the Oracle drivers you wish to use (in this example, Oracle in OraClient11g_home1). The list displays the Oracle drivers available on your system after installation of Oracle client.

6. Click Back.

7. Select Create a new data source name (DSN) with the driver, and then select the Oracle driver chosen in step 4.
Avoid using the Microsoft-supplied driver called Microsoft ODBC for Oracle driver. Microsoft recommends using the ODBC driver provided by Oracle (see http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms714756%28v=vs.85%29.aspx)

8. Click Connect.
9. In the Data Source Name text box, enter a name to identify the data source (in this example, **Oracle DSN 1**).

10. In the TNS Service Name box, enter the connection name as it is defined in the **tnsnames.ora** file (see *prerequisites*). In this example, the connection name is **ORCL**.

11. Click **OK**.

12. Enter the username and password to the database, and then click **OK**.

### 8.10.15 Connecting to PostgreSQL (ODBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a PostgreSQL database server from a Windows machine through the ODBC driver. The PostgreSQL ODBC driver is not available on Windows, so it must be downloaded and installed separately. This example uses the psqlODBC driver (version 11.0) downloaded from the official website (see also *Database Drivers Overview*).
**Note:** You can also connect to a PostgreSQL database server directly (without the ODBC driver), see [Setting up a PostgreSQL Connection](#).

**Prerequisites:**

- `psqlODBC` driver must be installed on your operating system.
- You have the following database connection details: server, port, database, user name, and password.

**To set up a connection to PostgreSQL using ODBC:**

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click **ODBC Connections**.
3. Select the **User DSN** option.
4. Click **Create a new DSN** and select the driver from the drop-down list. If no PostgreSQL driver is available in the list, make sure that the PostgreSQL ODBC driver is installed on your operating system, as mentioned in the prerequisites above.

```
Create an ODBC DSN
```

5. Click **User DSN**.

```
PostgreSQL Unicode ODBC Driver (psqlODBC) Setup
```

Options:

- **Datasource**
- **Global**
- **Manage DSN**
6. Fill in the database connection credentials (these must be supplied by the database owner), and then click **Save**.

The connection is now available in the list of ODBC connections. To connect to the database, you can either double-click the connection or select it, and then click **Connect**.

---

**8.10.16 Connecting to Progress OpenEdge (JDBC)**

This example illustrates how to connect to a Progress OpenEdge 11.6 database server through JDBC.

### Prerequisites

- **JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed.** This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you may have set in application **Options**, see **Java Settings**; b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The **JAVA_HOME** environment variable.
- **Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK.**
- **The operating system’s **PATH** environment variable must include the path to the **bin** directory of the JRE or JDK installation directory, for example **C:\Program Files (x86)\Java\jre1.8.0_51\bin**.**
- **The Progress OpenEdge JDBC driver must be available on your operating system.** In this example, JDBC connectivity is provided by the **openedge.jar** and **pool.jar** driver component files available in **C: \Progress\OpenEdge\java** as part of the OpenEdge SDK installation.
- **You have the following database connection details: host, port, database name, username, and password.**
Connecting to OpenEdge through JDBC

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click JDBC Connections.
3. Next to “Classpaths”, enter the path to the .jar file which provides connectivity to the database. If necessary, you can also enter a semicolon-separated list of .jar file paths. In this example, the required .jar file paths are: C:\Progress\OpenEdge\java\openedge.jar;C:\Progress\OpenEdge\java\pool.jar. Note that you can leave the “Classpaths” text box empty if you have added the .jar file path(s) to the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system (see also Configuring the CLASSPATH).
4. In the “Driver” box, select com.ddtek.jdbc.openedge.OpenEdgeDriver. Note that this entry is available if a valid .jar file path is found either in the “Classpaths” text box, or in the operating system’s CLASSPATH environment variable (see the previous step).

5. Enter the username and password to the database in the corresponding text boxes.
6. Enter the connection string to the database server in the Database URL text box, by replacing the highlighted values with the ones applicable to your database server.

```
jdbc:datadirect:openedge://host:port;databaseName=db_name
```

7. Click Connect.
8.10.17 Connecting to Progress OpenEdge (ODBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a Progress OpenEdge database server through the Progress OpenEdge 11.6 ODBC driver.

Prerequisites:

- The ODBC Connector for Progress OpenEdge driver must be installed on your operating system. The Progress OpenEdge ODBC driver can be downloaded from the vendor's website (see also Database Drivers Overview). Make sure to download the 32-bit driver when running the 32-bit version of DiffDog, and the 64-bit driver when running the 64-bit version. After installation, check if the ODBC driver is available on your machine (see also Viewing the Available ODBC Drivers).

- You have the following database connection details: host name, port number, database name, user ID, and password.

Connecting to Progress OpenEdge through ODBC

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click ODBC Connections.
3. Click User DSN (alternatively, click System DSN, or File DSN, in which case the subsequent instructions will be similar).
4. Click Add.
5. Select the **Progress OpenEdge Driver** from the list, and click **User DSN** (or **System DSN**, if applicable).

![Create an ODBC DSN window]

6. Fill in the database connection credentials (Database, Server, Port, User Name, Password), and then click **OK**. To verify connectivity before saving the entered data, click **Test Connect**.

![ODBC Progress OpenEdge Wire Protocol Driver Setup window]

7. Click **OK**. The new data source now appears in the list of ODBC data sources.
8. Click **Connect**.

### 8.10.18 Connecting to Sybase (JDBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a Sybase database server through JDBC.

**Prerequisites:**

- JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed. This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you may have set in application Options, see [Java Settings](#); b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The JAVA_HOME environment variable.
- Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK.
- Sybase jConnect component must be installed on your operating system (in this example, jConnect 7.0 is used, installed as part of the Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise PC Client installation). For the installation instructions of the database client, refer to Sybase documentation.
- You have the following database connection details: host, port, database name, username, and password.
To connect to Sybase through JDBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click JDBC Connections.
3. Next to "Classpaths", enter the path to the .jar file which provides connectivity to the database. If necessary, you can also enter a semicolon-separated list of .jar file paths. In this example, the required .jar file path is: C:sybase\jConnect-7_0\classes\jconn4.jar. Note that you can leave the "Classpaths" text box empty if you have added the .jar file path(s) to the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system (see also Configuring the CLASSPATH).
4. In the "Driver" box, select com.sybase.jdbc4.jdbc.SybDriver. Note that this entry is available if a valid .jar file path is found either in the "Classpaths" text box, or in the operating system's CLASSPATH environment variable (see the previous step).

   ![Database Connection Wizard](image)

5. Enter the username and password to the database in the corresponding text boxes.
6. Enter the connection string to the database server in the Database URL text box, by replacing the highlighted values with the ones applicable to your database server.

   ![Database Connection String](image)

7. Click Connect.
8.10.19 Connecting to Teradata (JDBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a Teradata database server through JDBC.

Prerequisites:

- JRE (Java Runtime Environment) or Java Development Kit (JDK) must be installed. This may be either Oracle JDK or an open source build such as Oracle OpenJDK. DiffDog will determine the path to the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) from the following locations, in this order: a) The custom JVM path you may have set in application Options, see Java Settings; b) The JVM path found in the Windows registry; c) The JAVA_HOME environment variable.
- Make sure that the platform of DiffDog (32-bit, 64-bit) matches that of the JRE/JDK.
- The JDBC driver (one or more .jar files that provide connectivity to the database) must be available on your operating system. In this example, Teradata JDBC Driver 16.20.00.02 is used. For more information, see https://downloads.teradata.com/download/connectivity/jdbc-driver.
- You have the following database connection details: host, database, port, username, and password.

To connect to Teradata through JDBC:

1. Start the database connection wizard.
2. Click JDBC Connections.
3. Next to "Classpaths", enter the path to the .jar file which provides connectivity to the database. If necessary, you can also enter a semicolon-separated list of .jar file paths. In this example, the .jar files are located at the following path: C:\jdbc\teradata. Note that you can leave the "Classpaths" text box empty if you have added the .jar file path(s) to the CLASSPATH environment variable of the operating system (see also Configuring the CLASSPATH).
4. In the "Driver" box, select com.teradata.jdbc.TeraDriver. Note that this entry is available if a valid .jar file path is found either in the "Classpath" text box, or in the operating system’s CLASSPATH environment variable (see the previous step).
5. Enter the username and password to the database in the corresponding text boxes.
6. Enter the connection string to the database server in the Database URL text box, by replacing the highlighted value with the one applicable to your database server.

   `jdbc:teradata://databaseServerName`

7. Click **Connect**.
8.10.20 Connecting to Teradata (ODBC)

This example illustrates how to connect to a Teradata database server through ODBC.

Prerequisites:

- The Teradata ODBC driver must be installed (see https://downloads.teradata.com/download/connectivity/odbc-driver/windows. This example uses Teradata ODBC Driver for Windows version 16.20.00.
- You have the following database connection details: host, username, and password.

To connect to Teradata through ODBC:

1. Press the Windows key, start typing "ODBC", and select Set up ODBC data sources (32-bit) from the list of suggestions. If you have a 64-bit ODBC driver, select Set up ODBC data sources (64-bit) and use 64-bit DiffDog in the subsequent steps.

2. Click the System DSN tab, and then click Add.
3. Select **Teradata Database ODBC Driver** and click **Finish**.
4. Enter name and, optionally, a description that will help you identify this ODBC data source in future. Also, enter the database connection credentials (Database server, User, Password), and, optionally, select a database.

5. Click **OK**. The data source now appears in the list.
6. Run DiffDog and start the database connection wizard.
7. Click ODBC Connections.
8. Click **System DSN**, select the data source created previously, and then click **Connect**.

**Note:** If you get the following error: "The driver returned invalid (or failed to return) SQL DRIVER_ODBC_VER: 03.80", make sure that the path to the ODBC client (for example, `C:\Program Files\Teradata\Client\16.10\bin`, if you installed it to this location) exists in your system's PATH environment variable. If this path is missing, add it manually.
# Navigating Differences

When the results of a comparison are first displayed in File Comparisons, Word Comparisons, and Directory Comparisons, it is always the first difference that is the current difference. In Database Data Comparisons and Database Schema Comparisons as well as in XML Schema Comparisons, no difference is selected when the result window is first displayed. You can navigate through the differences by selecting other differences to be the current difference or move the selection of the current difference by using the following navigation commands in the **Diff and Merge** menu and toolbar:

- **Next Difference (Alt+Down)**: Selects the next difference as the current difference.
- **Previous Difference (Alt+Up)**: Selects the previous difference as the current difference.
- **Last Difference (Alt+End)**: Selects the last difference in the document as the current difference.
- **First Difference (Alt+Home)**: Selects the first difference in the document as the current difference.
- **Display Current Difference (Ctrl+Enter)**: Scrolls through the document to display the current difference. This command is useful if you have scrolled to some point that causes the current difference to be outside the display area (document pane).
- **Make Current Difference (Alt+Enter)**: Makes the selected difference the current difference, and sets it as the difference from which to navigate. The **Make Current Difference** command is useful if you wish to jump directly to a particular difference and navigate from there. In Database Data Comparisons and Database Schema Comparisons, clicking a difference will always make it the current difference, this command is therefore not available in Database Schema Comparison windows.

If the icons described above are not displayed in your toolbar, you can include them by checking the Diff and Merge option in the **Toolbars** tab of the Customize dialog box.

**Note**: The navigation commands move the selection of the current difference in both documents/tables. If you wish to edit highlighted text, you must place the cursor in the highlighted text (in the appropriate document).

## Current difference and editing

If, in a File Comparison window, you start typing into the document and the **Compare While Editing** toggle in the **Diff and Merge** menu is off, all difference highlighting disappears in both documents. If the **Compare While Editing** toggle is on, then if you type in something that results in a difference it is highlighted as the current difference; if you make a modification that removes a difference, the difference immediately following the cursor position is highlighted as the current difference.

To make a difference the current difference:

1. Place the cursor in the required difference (which could be anywhere in the document) or navigate to it using the **Next Difference** or **Previous Difference** navigation commands listed above.
2. If applicable, select the menu option **Diff and Merge | Make Current Difference** or press **Alt+Enter** or select the corresponding toolbar icon from the Diff and Merge toolbar.

Note that, in Database Data Comparison Result windows, every difference that you select automatically becomes the current difference.
10 Merging Differences

After running a file, directory, Microsoft Word document, database data, or database schema comparison in a comparison window, you can merge differences that exist between the directories/files/Microsoft Word documents/tables in the two panes or components, respectively.

In File Comparison windows and Word Comparison windows, a difference (that is, a text fragment for which there is no, or no identical, corresponding text fragment in the compared file) can be copied over from one file to the corresponding location in the other file. Note that in Microsoft Word document comparisons both text and formatting will be copied from the source to the target file.

In Directory Comparison windows, the selected non-equal file (a file for which no, or no equal, corresponding file exists in the compared directory) can be copied from one directory to the other directory.

In Database Data Comparison windows, data of (i) the selected table(s) or (ii) all tables can be copied from one component to the other component. In Database Data Comparison Result windows, non-equal data of the selected rows can be copied from one table to the other table. In both windows, a warning message providing details of the changes is displayed and has to be confirmed before the changes are committed to the database. The necessary database structure change scripts are generated and executed in the background.

In Database Schema Comparison windows, the structure of (i) the selected item(s) or (ii) all items can be copied from one component to the other component. Please note that the merge is not executed immediately; DiffDog always shows the database structure change script first and provides the options to save it to a file or display it in DatabaseSpy (if installed).

You use the following commands to merge a difference:

**Copy from Left to Right (Alt+Right)**

- For the selected difference in a file comparison or Microsoft Word comparison, copies text from the document in the left pane to the document in the right pane.
- For the selected non-equal file in a directory comparison, copies the file from the (directory in the) left pane to the (directory in the) right pane.
- For the selected table in a database data comparison, copies the table's data from the (table in the) left component to the (table in the) right component.
- For the selected non-equal row in a database data comparison result, copies the data from the row in the left column to the row in the right column.
- For the selected non-equal item in a database schema comparison, opens the Merge Schema Left to Right dialog box, where the resulting change script is displayed. In this dialog box you can choose to execute the SQL, save it to a file, or show it in DatabaseSpy (if installed).

**Copy from Right to Left (Alt+Left)**

- For the selected difference in a file comparison or Microsoft Word comparison, copies text from the document in the right pane to the document in the left pane.
- For the selected non-equal file in a directory comparison, copies the file from the (directory in the) right pane to the (directory in the) left pane.
- For the selected table in a database data comparison, copies the table's data from the (table in the) right component to the (table in the) left component.
To merge a difference in file, Microsoft Word, and directory comparisons:

1. Place the cursor in the required difference (which could be anywhere in the document) or navigate to it using the Next Difference or Previous Difference navigation commands listed above.
2. If applicable, select the menu option Diff and Merge | Make Current Difference or press Alt+Enter or select the corresponding toolbar icon from the Diff and Merge toolbar.

3. Do one of the following:
   - Select the menu option Diff and Merge | Copy from Left to Right or click the corresponding toolbar icon or press Alt+Right if you want to copy from the left pane to the right pane.
   - Select the menu option Diff and Merge | Copy from Right to Left or click the corresponding toolbar icon or press Alt+Left to copy from the right pane to the left pane.

To merge database data:

- To merge every difference in all tables of a database comparison, select the menu option Diff and Merge | Copy from Left to Right (Alt+Right) or Copy from Right to Left (Alt+Left), respectively.
- To merge every difference in selected tables of a database comparison, select one or several tables in the left or right component and choose the menu option Diff and Merge | Copy from Left to Right (Alt+Right) or Copy from Right to Left (Alt+Left), respectively. Alternatively, right-click the desired tables and choose Merge selected Left to Right or Merge selected Right to Left, respectively, from the context menu.

An information box with an overview appears. Optionally, click the Show Details button, and click Yes to confirm the merge.

- To merge selected differences in a result window of a database comparison:
  1. Select a table in the left or right component and choose the menu option Diff and Merge | Show results or right-click a table and choose Show selected results from the context menu. Alternatively, click the comparison result icon.
  2. In the Database Data Comparison Result window, place the cursor in the required difference (which could be anywhere in the document) or navigate to it using the Next Difference or Previous Difference navigation commands listed above.
3. Select the menu option **Diff and Merge | Copy from Left to Right (Alt+Right) or Copy from Right to Left (Alt+Left), respectively**.
4. In the Merge data (x to y) dialog box that appears, choose either the Merge the selected rows and cells or the Merge the whole table radio button.
5. Click **Yes** to confirm the merge.

**To merge database schemas:**

1. Place the cursor in the required difference and do the following:
   - Select the menu option **Diff and Merge | Copy from Left to Right** or click the corresponding toolbar icon or press **Alt+Right** if you want to copy from the left pane to the right pane.
   - Select the menu option **Diff and Merge | Copy from Right to Left** or click the corresponding toolbar icon or press **Alt+Left** to copy from the right pane to the left pane.

   The Merge Schema Left|Right to Right|Left dialog box appears and shows the SQL that will change the schema in the database.

2. Chose one of the following options:
   - Click **Execute** to commit the changes to the database.
   - Click **Save SQL to File** to save the script to a file for later execution.
   - If you have DatabaseSpy installed, click **Show SQL in DatabaseSpy** to display the SQL in DatabaseSpy’s SQL Editor where you can check, edit, and execute the script.
11 Exporting Differences

For file and directory comparisons, the differences can be exported to file. Differences can be exported either in XML or in text format; the available format depends on the comparison mode, according to the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>XML</th>
<th>HTML</th>
<th>BIN</th>
<th>BML</th>
<th>quick</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File comparison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory comparison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To export differences to file:

1. Run a file or directory comparison.
2. On the File menu, click Export differences.
3. Enter a destination file name, select the desired format (XML or text), and click Save.

If you are comparing files using the XML comparison mode, note that a certain combination of options causes the Export Differences command to be disabled (grayed out). To enable the command, do the following:

1. On the Tools menu, click Comparison Options.
2. Click the XML tab.
3. Select the Detailed differencing check box.
4. Clear the Ignore node depth check box.
12 Saving and Loading Comparisons

The settings selected for a file or directory comparison can be saved in a .filedif or .dirdif file, respectively. The .filedif extension is used for file and MS Word comparisons. The .dirdif contains Word options only if saved from the Enterprise edition. When a .filedif or .dirdif file is opened with DiffDog, the GUI loads the two objects to be compared using the settings saved in the .filedif or .dirdif file. This feature is useful if you wish to repeat a comparison of two files or two folders at a later time with the same settings as the current settings for that comparison.

Saving .filedif and .dirdif files

To save the settings of the comparison, select the command **File | Save As**. Select the appropriate filetype (.filedif or .dirdif), enter the filename you want and click **Save**. The file is saved to the specified location. DiffDog will be the default editor of these file extensions; this will have been set by the installer at the time of installation.

Opening .filedif and .dirdif files

To open a comparison file (.filedif or .dirdif), select the command **File | Open Comparison File**, browse for the comparison file, and click **Open**. You can also drag-and-drop the file from Windows Explorer into DiffDog. Full URL support (that is, local, http, and ftp) is available.

A .dirdif file can be opened in any edition, irrespective of which edition the file was saved from. (MS Word options can only be saved in the Enterprise edition.) If you are using a Professional Edition and the .dirdif file contains Word options (which are not supported in the Professional edition), then an error message appears on opening the file.

Command line support

You can also use the **command line** to open one comparison file at a time, for example:

```
DiffDog.exe C:\test1.filedif
DiffDog.exe C:\test*.filedif
DiffDog.exe C:\test.*dif
```

The asterisk (*) wildcard is allowed when opening .filedif or .dirdif files.

Running Comparisons with DiffDog Server

If you have licensed DiffDog Server, you can run .filedif or .dirdif comparisons at the command line with DiffDog Server. To do this, supply the .filedif or .dirdif file path as argument to the **import** command.

Running *.filedif and *.dirdif files with DiffDog Server is supported only on Windows. For the comparison to be successful, all the file or directory paths that were valid on the desktop machine must be valid on the server machine. If you set up the comparison jobs directly in DiffDog Server (as opposed to using *.filedif or *.dirdif files), you can run them regardless of the platform.

If you need to redirect the comparison output to a file in XML or text format, take the following steps:

1. Open an existing .dirdif or .filedif file (or create a new comparison) in DiffDog.
2. On the **Tools** menu, click **Comparison Document Options**.
3. Do one of the following:
   a. To use no redirection to a file, click **No Export** (this is the default option).
   b. To redirect the report to a text file, click **Text file**, and then enter the path in the adjacent text box.
   c. To redirect the report to an XML file, click **XML file**, and then enter the path in the adjacent text box.
4. On the **File** menu, click **Save As**, and then save the comparison as .filedif (or .dirdif, if applicable).

For more information, refer to DiffDog Server documentation [https://www.altova.com/documentation](https://www.altova.com/documentation).
13 Comparison Management Options

The Diff and Merge menu includes a series of commands that are used to customize the file, directory, Microsoft Word document, and database comparisons and can be summed up as comparison management options. Apart from the option to explicitly start a comparison (see below), options to automate certain comparison functions as well as to facilitate the selection of recently compared pairs are available.

Starting a comparison
The Start Comparison command in the Diff and Merge menu applies to File Comparison as well as Directory Comparison, XML Schema Comparison, Word Comparison, and Database Comparison windows and is used to explicitly start a comparison at any time. Please note that a comparison starts automatically and this command is thus not needed if the Autostart Comparison or Compare while Editing comparison management options are toggled on.

To explicitly start a comparison:
- Select the menu option Diff and Merge | Start Comparison or press F5. Alternatively, you can also click the corresponding toolbar button in the Diff and Merge toolbar or right-click the tab of a comparison window and select the Start Comparison command from the context menu that appears.
13.1 Automatic Comparison Functions

DiffDog provides options that automatically start a comparison when files are loaded or edited. In addition, you can display the comparison options each time before a comparison is actually started. Note that all of these options are toggle commands.

Autostart Comparison
If the Autostart Comparison option is toggled on, then a comparison is automatically made when files or directories are loaded into a comparison window. If this option is toggled off, then a comparison (file or directory) must be explicitly started.

To autostart comparisons:
- Activate the menu option Diff and Merge | Autostart Comparison or activate the corresponding toolbar icon in the Diff and Merge toolbar.

Compare while Editing
A toggle to compare or not compare documents in File Comparison windows while editing. If toggled on, differences are highlighted as you edit. If toggled off, highlighting of differences is turned off in both documents as soon as you start typing in either document; to highlight differences after editing, you must run a comparison.

To compare files while editing:
- Activate the menu option Diff and Merge | Compare while Editing or activate the corresponding toolbar icon in the Diff and Merge toolbar.

Show Options Before Comparison
This command is toggled either on or off for individual comparison windows. When toggled on for a comparison window, the Comparison Options dialog box is displayed each time a comparison is made in that window. Note that the Comparison Options dialog box is not displayed before comparisons made dynamically by DiffDog while you edit a document.

To show the options before comparison:
- Activate the menu option Diff and Merge | Show Options Before Comparison or activate the corresponding toolbar icon in the Diff and Merge toolbar.
13.2 Recently Compared Pairs

The menu item **Diff and Merge | Support Recently Compared Pairs** lets you enable or disable the "recently compared pairs" feature. More specifically, if this option is on, a history of the most recently compared files or directories is kept whenever you compare a pair of files or directories. You can select any recently compared file or directory from the drop-down list at the top of the comparison window, for example:

![Drop-down list of recently compared files or directories]

Selecting an item from the list above causes the "Recently Compared Pairs" dialog box to appear. This dialog box lists all the files (or directories, if applicable) with which the selected entry was compared recently, for example:

!["Recently Compared Pairs" dialog box]

To compare the file or directory with any of the recently compared items, select the corresponding item, and click **OK**.

**Note:** Clicking **Cancel** causes the selected file or directory to open in one pane without opening any previously compared file or directory in the other pane. Clicking **Cancel** does not stop the selected file or directory from being opened. If you do not wish to have the "Recently Compared Pairs" dialog box appear each time you open a document, then toggle the **Support Recently Compared Pairs** option off.
13.3 Auto-Mapping XML Schemas

If the Automap on Load XML Schema toggle is activated in the Diff and Merge menu, DiffDog performs an automatic mapping of the XML Schemas in the comparison components when the documents are loaded into the XML Schema Comparison window.
14 DiffDog Options

The **Tools** | **DiffDog Options** command enables you to define global application settings. These settings are specified in a dialog box and saved in the registry. They apply to all current and future document windows. The **Apply** button in the DiffDog Options dialog box displays the changes in the currently open documents and fixes the current settings. The changes are seen immediately in the background windows.

Each page of the DiffDog Options dialog box is described in detail in this section.

**To change DiffDog settings:**

1. Select **Tools** | **DiffDog Options**... or select the **DiffDog Options** button in the Diff and Merge toolbar.
   
The DiffDog Options dialog box appears.

2. Select the tabs for the following options:
   
   - **Application**  
   - **File Comparison**  
   - **Directory Comparison**  
   - **Database Comparison**  
   - **Database Data Result View**  
   - **File Types**  
   - **Network Proxy Settings**  
   - **Java Settings**

3. Make the desired changes and click **OK**.
14.1 **Application**

In the **Application** tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box, you define the startup options of the application.

![DiffDog Options dialog box](image)

**Startup**

Three radio buttons are available to define whether DiffDog starts up with an empty File Comparison window, an empty Directory Comparison window, or no comparison window.

If the **Allow multiple instances** check box is deactivated, starting DiffDog when an instance of DiffDog is already running causes a new comparison window (file, directory, or empty) to open in the already running instance of DiffDog.

**Windows Explorer Integration**

If the **Add "Compare with Altova DiffDog" entry to the Windows Explorer context menu** check box is selected, you can start a file or directory comparison directly from Windows Explorer by selecting the respective files or directories and choosing **Compare with Altova DiffDog** from the context menu.
Encoding
You can select the encoding with which to open an XML file or non-XML files, respectively, where the encoding cannot be detected.

Program logo
The Show on startup option—if checked—displays the splash screen (logo) when DiffDog starts. The Show on print option is read-only; it prints the program logo when a comparison result is printed.
14.2 File Comparison

The File comparison tab enables you to set preferences for file comparisons. These options range from display attributes to file actions, and apply to all open and subsequently opened file comparisons.

Backup files
This option lets you configure whether the original file should be saved if you decide to save a version of it that you have edited in DiffDog, and, in such cases, how the original file and edited file should be named. The newly named files are created when you save an edited file. The following options are available.

- No backup: The original file is overwritten by the edited file, and the name of the original file is retained.
- Replace extension with .BAK: If the original file was called abc.xml, changes are written to this file, and a copy of the original is saved as abc.bak.
- Append .BAK to extension: If the original file was called abc.xml, changes are written to this file, and a copy of the original is saved as abc.xml.bak.

Tip: The .BAK files can be set to be XML-conformant, and used for comparisons with other XML files.
If ZIP-conformant files change, DiffDog creates a backup for the individual files that have changed inside the ZIP rather than a backup of the ZIP itself.

**Automatic reload of changed files**

If a file that is open in DiffDog has been changed by another application or another person, DiffDog can reload the changed file, with or without prompting you to reload.

**Editing**

You can make a difference in the compared documents the current difference by clicking in it if the **Clicking a difference makes it the current difference** check box is activated.

The properties of the display font can be freely chosen. Clicking the **Font** button opens the Font dialog box for this purpose.

**Colors**

You can choose different background colors for highlighting differences in compared documents, including:

- the current difference (that is, the difference that is currently in focus, or selected)
- merged differences (that is, all merged differences that have not been saved as yet)
- the current merged difference (a merged difference that is currently selected)
- any conflict, or the currently selected conflict (this option is applicable only when comparing files 3-way, see Three-Way Comparisons)

To reset the default colors, click the **Default colors** button. Note that these colors are also used in Word comparison windows.

**Pretty-Print**

The **Pretty-Print XML files when loading** option automatically creates a more user-friendly display when XML files that are originally delivered in a continuous stream without line breaks are loaded into File Comparison windows.
14.3 Directory Comparison

The **Directory comparison** tab enables you to create filters that determine what files will be considered in directory comparisons.

![DiffDog Options](image)

**Note:** After exiting this dialog box by clicking **OK**, you still have to select the required filter in the Directory Comparison window. Clicking **OK** does not select the filter for use; it saves the changes and exits the dialog box.

**File/Directory filters**

Filters are available for selection in the toolbar of the Directory Comparison window and in the Open Comparison dialog box if the **Compare directories** option has been selected.

The File/Directory filters group box contains several buttons for defining, organizing, and deleting the filters:

- ![Opens the Edit Filter dialog for the selected filter, where you can change the filter definition.](image)
- ![Opens the Edit Filter dialog, where you can create a new filter. When the definition is completed, the filter is added to the list of available filters below the filter that has been selected when the button has been clicked.](image)
- ![Moves the selected filter one position down in the list of filters.](image)
- Moves the selected filter one position up in the list of filters.
- Creates a copy of the selected filter.
- Pastes the copy of a filter below the selected filter.
- Deletes the selected filter.

**Default file/directory filters**

This group box contains a drop-down list with the available default filters. Select a filter and click **Create** to open the Edit Filter dialog box, where you can create a new filter based on the definition of the selected default. Edit name and filter definition as required and click **OK** to add a new filter to the list of available filters in the File/Directory filters group box.

**Modification Alerts**

If the **Enable alerts for modifications inside directories** check box is activated, DiffDog displays a warning message when the content of the displayed folders is changed outside of DiffDog. You can then decide whether or not you want to update the display.

**Quick comparison**

In this group box, you can define whether size only, or size and modification date should be considered during quick comparison. When **Size and modification time** is selected, you can also activate the **Allow time difference of exactly 1 hour** check box. A time difference of exactly one hour may occur shortly after the shift to, or from, daylight saving time when the system time is changed automatically. Activating the **Allow time difference of exactly 1 hour** check box will prevent such files from being displayed as different.

**Confirm merge operation**

You can define whether or not a warning message should be displayed before files are deleted, copied, or replaced during directory merge operations.

If you activate the **Don't show this dialog again!** in this dialog box, the corresponding option is automatically deactivated in the DiffDog Options dialog box.
### 14.3.1 Defining a Filter

The Edit Filter dialog provides several options to restrict the directory comparison:

- Consider only files of a certain type
- Consider only specific directories
- Ignore certain files or directories
- Compare files or directories with certain attributes
- Define a date range for files/directories to be compared
- Restrict files to a certain file size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;xhl_conformant_files&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File/Directory names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Include only files:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ignore files:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Include only directories:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ignore directories:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File/Directory attributes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Files: ☑ System ☑ Read-only ☑ Archive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directories: ☑ System ☑ Hidden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modification date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ From 12/Sep/2017 12:08 ☑ Till 12/Sep/2017 12:08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ From ☑ Till</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note that if a file type is included in both the Include only files and Ignore files field, then that file type is ignored in a directory comparison.**

For Directory Comparison windows that were opened before a new filter is selected, you must reload both directories so that the new filters are applied to these comparison windows.
Modification date

In the Modification date group box, you can enter a From and/or a Till date to define a date range for directory comparison. Only files within that particular date range will be considered when the directories are compared. To include all files from or until a particular date, select only the corresponding check box (From or Till, respectively) and leave the second check box unchecked. After you select the From or Till check box, you can either type or select the part of the date that you want to change.

To define a filter for directory comparison:

1. Do one of the following:
   a. Select the menu option Tools | DiffDog Options and click the Directory Comparison tab.
   b. Click the Edit Filter button in the toolbar of a Directory Comparison window. Note that, if a filter is already selected from the drop-down list, then you will be editing that filter instead of creating a new one.

2. Click the button to open the Edit Filter dialog.
3. In the Edit Filter dialog, enter a descriptive name in the Filter name field.
4. To restrict the comparison to certain file types, enter the file extension in the Include only files field. To exclude file types from comparison, enter the file extension in the Ignore files field. Note that file types are listed in the form *.ext, and that the delimiter between file types in a filter is the semi-colon (;).
5. To include or ignore specific sub-folders of a directory during comparison, enter the name of the folder(s) in the Include only directories field or the Ignore directories field, respectively. You can also use the wildcard character * to enter only parts of folder names. Note that the delimiter between individual folder names in a filter is the semi-colon (;).
6. To include files or directories that have certain attributes applied, activate the respective check box(es) in the File/Directory attributes group box. Files or directories with unchecked attributes will not be shown in the Directory Comparison window. Note that hidden files in hidden directories will not be shown if the Hidden check box is activated for files but deactivated for directories.
7. Activate the From and/or Till check boxes in the Modification date group box, if you want to restrict the comparison to a certain date range.
8. Activate the From and/or Till check boxes in the File size group box, if you want to restrict the comparison to files of a certain size. Enter a number and select the appropriate unit from the drop-down list.
9. Click OK to save the changes.
14.4 Database Comparison

The Database comparison tab defines how compared data and structure in tables are displayed in the comparison components and whether tables and/or columns should be mapped automatically when added to a comparison. Additional settings related to database data comparison are defined on the XML and Text tabs of the Comparison Options dialog box.

Display Options

In order to be able to open a Database Comparison window without having to specify data source and tables to be compared, clear the Show table selection for new documents check box. If you prefer that all tables be shown with the columns not expanded, clear the Show tables initially expanded check box. You can deactivate the display of the schema name for tables in components, and show the data source name in the component header.

Automatic table and column mapping

This group of options is applicable when you perform database data and schema comparisons. By default, when tables are added to a comparison, they are automatically mapped. To disable automatic mapping of
tables or columns, clear the **Map tables automatically** or **Map columns automatically** check box, respectively.

If automatic mapping is enabled for columns, you can further specify how DiffDog should create the mapping:

- **Find mapping by name**: DiffDog checks for matching column names in both tables. By default, matching is case insensitive (for example, "Expenses" will match to "expenses"). To perform a case sensitive matching, clear the **Ignore case when mapping by name** check box.
- **Find mapping by type**: DiffDog maps columns that have a different name but share the same data type. It is recommended to use this option only in small databases, provided that each column of the same table has a different type; otherwise, unwanted mappings are likely to occur.
- **Find mapping by name and type**: DiffDog considers first the column name and then its data type when mapping.
- **Find mapping based on column position**: Columns will only be mapped if the ordinal position at the time of table creation is identical in both tables. This way you can compare tables that are equally designed but use different column names.

In addition, you can specify whether or not binary data columns, XML columns, identity columns, calculated columns, or the case of a column name should be ignored. If you want to map item names that match to a large extent but are not exactly equal (e.g. "expenses2008" and "expenses_09"), clear the **Exact match when mapping by name** check box.

**Schema comparison**

If you select the **Try to map unconnected items during comparison** check box, DiffDog will try to find corresponding items for unmapped items in the opposite component when a schema (not data) comparison is started.
14.5 Database Data Result View

The **Database Data Result View** tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box provides options for customizing the display of the comparison results.

![DiffDog Options dialog box](image)

**Display options**

Activate the relevant check boxes if you want to display horizontal or vertical lines, or line numbers in the Compare Result View. You can also adapt the default gutter width if you want to separate the compared columns from each other more clearly.
14.6 File Types

In the **File types** tab, you set the default comparison mode of various file types. File types are identified by their extension (.asp, .biz, etc.), and the comparison mode can be XML, text, binary, or ZIP-conformant.

**File types**

This pane is used to select the file extension for which the options in the group boxes **Default file comparison mode** and **Use syntax coloring** are defined. Please note that any changes that you make in these two group boxes only apply to the file type currently selected in the File Types pane.

**Default file comparison mode**

To assign a default comparison mode for a particular file type, in the Default file comparison mode group box, choose one of the following radio buttons:

- **XML-conformant file**
  An instance of that file type is checked for XML conformance, and is treated as an XML file if it is conformant. An XML-conformant file may be compared as XML or text.

- **Textual comparison**

- **Binary comparison**

- **ZIP-conformant file**
An instance of that file type is considered as binary file. A byte-by-byte comparison is used in directory comparison. Files of this type will not be displayed in text view.

- **ZIP-conformant file**
  An instance of that file type is considered as a sub-directory in directory comparison. In file comparison, files of this type are compared as binaries.

- **Microsoft Word comparison**
  An instance of that file is considered as Microsoft Word document and can be compared in a Microsoft Word comparison.

The comparison mode can be overridden for individual file comparisons by selecting the desired comparison mode in the **Diff and Merge** menu. DiffDog detects binary files automatically.

**Use syntax coloring**

You can choose from among the following options for syntax coloring:

- No syntax coloring
- XML-conformant syntax coloring
- Source code-conformant syntax coloring

**Edit file type list**

To add a new file type to the list in the File types pane, click the **Add New File Extension** button. To delete a file type from the list, select the file extension in the list and then click the **Delete Selected File Extension** button.
### 14.7 Network Proxy Settings

The **Network Proxy** section enables you to configure custom proxy settings. These settings affect how the application connects to the Internet (for XML validation purposes, for example). By default, the application uses the system's proxy settings, so you should not need to change the proxy settings in most cases. If necessary, however, you can set an alternative network proxy using the options below.

**Note:** The network proxy settings are shared between all Altova MissionKit applications. Consequently, if you change the settings in one application, they will automatically affect all other applications.

#### Use system proxy settings

Uses the Internet Explorer (IE) settings configurable via the system proxy settings. It also queries the settings configured with `netsh.exe winhttp`.

#### Automatic proxy configuration

The following options are provided:

- **Auto-detect settings:** Looks up a WPAD script (http://wpad.LOCALDOMAIN/wpad.dat) via DHCP or DNS, and uses this script for proxy setup.
- **Script URL:** Specify an HTTP URL to a proxy-auto-configuration (.pac) script that is to be used for proxy setup.
- **Reload:** Resets and reloads the current auto-proxy-configuration. This action requires Windows 8 or
newer, and may need up to 30s to take effect.

Manual proxy configuration
Manually specify the fully qualified host name and port for the proxies of the respective protocols. A supported scheme may be included in the host name (for example: http://hostname). It is not required that the scheme is the same as the respective protocol if the proxy supports the scheme.

The following options are provided:

- **Use this proxy for all protocols**: Uses the host name and port of the HTTP Proxy for all protocols.
- **No Proxy for**: A semi-colon (;) separated list of fully qualified host names, domain names, or IP addresses for hosts that should be used without a proxy. IP addresses may not be truncated and IPv6 addresses have to be enclosed by square brackets (for example: [2606:2800:220:1:248:1893:25c8:1946]). Domain names must start with a leading dot (for example: .example.com).
- **Do not use the proxy server for local addresses**: If checked, adds <local> to the No Proxy for list. If this option is selected, then the following will not use the proxy: (i) 127.0.0.1, (ii) [::1], (iii) all host names not containing a dot character (ex).

Current proxy settings
Provides a verbose log of the proxy detection. It can be refreshed with the Refresh button to the right of the Test URL field (for example, when changing the test URL, or when the proxy settings have been changed).

- **Test URL**: A test URL can be used to see which proxy is used for that specific URL. No I/O is done with this URL. This field must not be empty if proxy-auto-configuration is used (either through Use system proxy settings or Automatic proxy configuration).
14.8 Java Settings

On the Java tab, you can optionally enter the path to a Java VM (Virtual Machine) on your file system. Note that adding a custom Java VM path is not always necessary. By default, DiffDog attempts to detect the Java VM path automatically by reading (in this order) the Windows registry and the JAVA_HOME environment variable. The custom path added on this dialog box will take priority over any other Java VM path detected automatically.

You may need to add a custom Java VM path, for example, if you are using a Java virtual machine which does not have an installer and does not create registry entries (for example, Oracle's OpenJDK). You might also want to set this path if you need to override, for whatever reason, any Java VM path detected automatically by DiffDog.

Note the following:

- The Java VM path is shared between Altova desktop (not server) applications. Consequently, if you change it in one application, it will automatically apply to all other Altova applications.
- The path must point to the jvm.dll file from the \bin\server or \bin\client directory, relative to the directory where the JDK was installed.
- The DiffDog platform (32-bit, 64-bit) must be the same as that of the JDK.
- After changing the Java VM path, you may need to restart DiffDog for the new settings to take effect.

Changing the Java VM path affects database connectivity via JDBC.
15 User Reference

The User Reference section contains a complete description of all DiffDog menu commands. We've tried to make this user manual as comprehensive as possible. If, however, you have questions which are not covered in the User Reference or other parts of this documentation, please look up the FAQs and Discussion Forums on the Altova website. If you are still not able to have your problem satisfactorily addressed, please do not hesitate to contact us through the Support Center on the Altova website.

Note that in the File and Edit menus, all standard Windows commands are supported, as well as DiffDog-related commands.
15.1 Toolbar icons

Icons in the toolbar are shortcuts for various commands, most of which are also available as menu commands. You can toggle the display of any group of icons in the toolbar on or off using the Toolbars tab of the Customize dialog (Tools | Customize). In the GUI, you can move a toolbar by dragging its handle to the desired location.

The available toolbars are depicted below. See the respective chapters in the Reference section for a description of the commands.

The **Standard** toolbar contains shortcuts for file commands and common editing commands that occur in the File, Edit, and XML menus.

The **Comparison Mode** toolbar enables you to select the comparison mode for files and directories. This group of commands is available in the Diff and Merge menu.

The **Database Data Comparison Mode** toolbar enables you to select the comparison mode for database data. This group of commands is available in the Diff and Merge menu.

The **Diff and Merge** toolbar enables you to start comparisons, navigate through differences between files, merge differences, and set application and comparison options. All these commands are available in the Diff and Merge menu and in the Tools menu.

The **Directory Content** toolbar enables you to configure the display of Directory Comparison windows. Note that—except for the directory synchronization commands, which are included in the Diff and Merge menu—none of these commands are available as menu commands (see chapters "Configuring the View" and "Running a Directory Comparison" in the section "Comparing Directories" for a description). Each of these commands applies to the active directory comparison only.
The **Word Comparison** toolbar enables you to configure the display of Word Comparison windows. Note that none of these commands are available as menu commands (see chapter "Configuring the Word Comparison Window" in the section "Comparing Microsoft Word Documents" for a description).

The **Database Data Comparison Result** toolbar enables you to configure the display of Database Data Comparison Result windows. Note that these commands are available only as context menu commands (see chapter "Configuring the Comparison Result View" in section "Comparing Database Data" for a description). Each of these commands applies to the active database data comparison result only.

The **Grid** toolbar is enabled in **Grid View** in File Comparison windows, and most of these commands are available in the **Grid View** menu. With the Grid Group commands, you can make structural editing changes and modify the Grid View of your XML document. Grid View is not available for non-XML or non-well-formed documents; that is, for the Grid View of a document to be displayed, the document must be an XML document and be well-formed.

The following icons are **not** included in the **Grid View** menu:

- ![Expand all selected](image)
  - **Expand all selected**: In Grid View, this command expands one or more selected nodes in Grid View.
- ![Collapse all selected](image)
  - **Collapse all selected**: In Grid View, this command collapses the selected nodes.
- ![Fully expand all selected](image)
  - **Fully expand all selected**: In Grid View, this command expands all selected nodes and their descendant nodes.
- ![Collapse unselected](image)
  - **Collapse unselected**: In Grid View, this command collapses all selected nodes and their descendant nodes.
- ![Optimal widths](image)
  - **Optimal widths**: In Grid View, this command sets columns to optimal widths.

The **Text** toolbar enables you to configure the display and navigation features of **Text View**. Some of these commands apply to the selected file only (that is, the file in which the cursor is). Other commands apply to all open files and subsequently opened files. All these commands are available as **Text View** menu commands.
Icons in the **Grid Edit** Group are used for editing in [Grid View](#). These commands are fully described in the [Grid View Menu](#) section. Please note that this toolbar is deactivated by default, you have to activate the respective check box in the [Toolbars](#) tab of the Tools | Customize dialog box to view it.

The **3-way Comparison** toolbar contains commands applicable to three-way comparisons, see [Navigating and Merging Three-Way Differences](#).
15.2 File Menu

The File menu contains all commands relevant to manipulating files, in the order common to most Windows software products.

In addition to the standard Open, Save, Print, Print Setup, and Exit commands, DiffDog offers a range of application-specific commands. Note that in File Comparison and Directory Comparison windows, each of the two panes also has pane-specific icons located near the top of each pane to open and refresh the file/directory in that pane and (for file comparisons) to save the file in that pane.

15.2.1 Compare Files

The Compare Files command opens a new empty window with two empty panes for file comparison. The two files to be compared must be opened subsequently in the panes of the comparison window. See Running a File Comparison.

15.2.2 Compare Files 3-way

The Compare Files 3-Way command opens a new window containing three comparison panes, see Three-Way Comparisons.
15.2.3 Compare Directories

The **Compare Directories** command opens a new empty window for directory comparison. The two directories to be compared must be opened separately in each pane.

15.2.4 Compare Microsoft Word Files

The **Compare Microsoft Word Files** command opens a new empty window with two empty Microsoft Word documents for Microsoft Word file comparison. The two Microsoft Word documents to be compared must be opened subsequently in the panes of the comparison window.

15.2.5 Compare XML Schemas

The **Compare XML Schemas** command opens a new empty window for XML Schema comparison. The two XML Schemas to be compared must be opened subsequently in the components of the comparison window.

15.2.6 Compare Database Data

The **Compare Database Data** command opens a new empty window for database data comparison. The two databases to be compared must be opened and the tables to be compared must be selected separately in each component. For more information, see **Comparing Database Data**.

15.2.7 Compare Database Schemas

The **Compare Database Schemas** command opens a new empty window for database schema comparison. The two databases to be compared must be opened and the schemas to be compared must be selected separately in each component. For more information, see **Comparing Database Schemas**.

15.2.8 Open...

The **Open...** (Ctrl+O) command enables you to open a File Comparison window or Directory Comparison window with the files or directories already selected. This is in contrast with the **Compare Files** and **Compare Directories** commands, which open empty comparison windows.

Note that the layout of the dialog box changes depending on whether you choose Compare files or Compare directories in the Mode group box.

Database data comparison files (*.dbdif) cannot be opened with this command, you have to use the **Open Comparison File...** command.
15.2.9  Open Comparison File...

The Open Comparison File... command enables you to open a Database Data Comparison window, Database Schema window, or XML Schema Comparison window with the data sources and tables or XML Schemas, respectively, already selected. This is in contrast with the Compare Database Data, Compare Database Schema, or Compare XML Schema commands, which open an empty Comparison window.

15.2.10  Close

The Close command closes the active comparison window. If you have unsaved changes in either document of a file comparison being closed, the Save files dialog box appears. Both files in the file comparison are displayed, as well as the comparison document itself. If a file contains unsaved changes, it is checked.

![Save files dialog box](image)

15.2.11  Close All

The Close all command closes all open comparison windows. If a document in a file comparison contains unsaved changes, the Save files dialog box (see screenshot above) appears for that file comparison. Directory comparisons are closed without any prompt.

If more than one file comparison contains document/s with unsaved changes, a Save files dialog box is displayed for each File Comparison window before the window is closed.

15.2.12  Save

The Save (Ctrl+S) command is available only for file comparisons and database data comparisons. For file comparisons, it pops up the Save files dialog box, where you can decide whether to save or discard the changes for each individual file, including the comparison file itself.
**Note:** Clicking the **Save** icon of an **individual pane** in a File Comparison window causes the document in that pane to be saved without further prompting. The **Save As** icon enables you to save the document in that pane with a different file name.

**15.2.13 Save As**

The **Save As** command pops up the familiar Windows **Save As** dialog box, in which you enter the name and location of the file you wish to save the active file as.

**15.2.14 Export Differences...**

The **Export differences...** command allows you to export differences to a file. This menu option is available only for file and directory comparisons.

**15.2.15 Print...**

The **Print...** (Ctrl+P) command pops up the Windows Print dialog box, in which you enter details about the print job. Note that this command prints the **active document**, that is, the document in which the cursor is when the command is invoked.

**Note:** You can print the active document from both **Text View** and **Grid View**. The output will be a printout of the selected view.

**15.2.16 Print Preview**

The **Print Preview** command displays a preview of how the active document will be printed.

**15.2.17 Print Setup...**

The **Print Setup...** command pops up the Windows Print Setup dialog, in which you can change printer settings for the print job and other printer properties. Settings include page orientation, paper size, and paper source. After you exit the Print Setup dialog, you must still use the **Print** command to print a document.

**15.2.18 Exit**

This command exits the DiffDog application. If documents in one or more File Comparison windows contain unsaved changes, DiffDog pops up the Save files dialog box separately for each file comparison containing an unsaved change.

If you have not saved a database data comparison to a database data comparison file (*.dbdif) when you close DiffDog, a message box appears and prompts you to save the Database Data Comparison window.
After you have answered the prompts, DiffDog closes.
15.3 Edit Menu

In DiffDog, you can edit documents displayed in a File Comparison window. You edit a document either by typing directly into it, and/or by using keyboard shortcuts or commands in the Edit menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>Alt+Backspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Shift+Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find...</td>
<td>Ctrl+F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find next</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace...</td>
<td>Ctrl+H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The commands in the Edit menu include standard editing functions, such as Undo, Cut, Copy, Paste, and a powerful Find and Replace function. These commands are described in the subsections of this section.

Note: Editing commands are document-specific and that Edit menu commands are not available when a directory comparison or a Database Data Comparison Result window is active.

15.3.1 Undo

The Undo (Alt+Backspace, Ctrl+Z) command enables you to undo an unlimited number of previous actions for each document separately. To undo previous actions in any document, place the cursor in that document and select the Undo command. You can switch among documents in multiple open file comparisons. In each document, the Undos will continue from the point where it was last left.

Please consider the following when using the Undo and Redo commands:

- The Undo and Redo commands also undo and redo merged differences an unlimited number of times.
- It is important to place the cursor in the document that has been changed. For example, if you merge a difference from the Left Pane to the Right Pane, then the Undo for this action will only be available if the cursor is placed in the Right Pane (because this pane contains the document that has been changed).
- The Undo and Redo history is lost when the view is switched from Text View to Grid View, or vice versa.
- The Edit menu and the Undo and Redo commands are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.
15.3.2  Redo

The **Redo** (Ctrl+Y) command reverses a previous **Undo** (Ctrl+Z) command, and can be executed as many times as an Undo was performed. Like the **Undo** command, the **Redo** command is also document-specific, and you can switch among documents.

Note that the **Edit** menu and, therefore, this command are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.

15.3.3  Cut

The **Cut** (Shift+Delete, Ctrl+X) command copies the selected text to the clipboard and deletes it from its present location.

Note that the **Edit** menu and, therefore, this command are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.

15.3.4  Copy

The **Copy** (Ctrl+C) command copies the selected text to the clipboard. This can be used to duplicate data within DiffDog or to move data to another application.

Note that the **Edit** menu and, therefore, this command are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.

15.3.5  Paste

The **Paste** (Ctrl+V) command inserts the contents of the clipboard at the current cursor position of any document you make active in DiffDog. You can also paste text from the clipboard into any other document in an application that supports pasting from the clipboard.

Note that the **Edit** menu and, therefore, this command are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.

15.3.6  Delete

The **Delete** (Del) command enables you to delete a selection in the document.

Note that the **Edit** menu and, therefore, this command are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.
15.3.7  Find...

The Find... (Ctrl+F) command pops up the Find dialog box, in which you can specify the string you want to find and other options for the search.

Note that the Edit menu and, therefore, this command are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.

15.3.8  Find next

The Find next (F3) command repeats the last Find... command to search for the next occurrence of the requested text. Clicking this command when the Find dialog box is open, closes the Find dialog box before taking you to the next occurrence of the search string.

Note that the Edit menu and, therefore, this command are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.

15.3.9  Replace...

The Replace... (Ctrl+H) command enables you to find and replace one text string with another text string. It features the same options as the Find... command. You can replace each item individually or you can use the Replace All button to perform a global search-and-replace operation.

Note that the Edit menu and, therefore, this command are not available in Directory Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.
15.4 View Menu

The **View** menu contains the following commands:

- **Text View**
- **Grid View**
- **Toolbars**
- **Status Bar**
- **Toggle 2-way/3-way Comparison**
- **Synchronized Scrolling**
- **Go to line/char**

15.4.1 Text View

The **Text View** command is available in File Comparison windows (not Directory Comparison or Database Data Comparison windows), and switches **both files** of the active File Comparison window to Text View. Note that **both files** are always displayed in the same view. To switch the view, you can also use the Text View tab of either pane; the tabs are located at the bottom of each pane.

15.4.2 Grid View

The **Grid View** command is available in File Comparison windows (not Directory Comparison or Database Data Comparison windows), and switches **both files** of the active File Comparison window to Grid View. Note that **both files** are always displayed in the same view. To switch the view, you can also use the Grid View tab of either pane; the tabs are located at the bottom of each pane.

15.4.3 Toolbars

The **Toolbars** menu item contains a submenu with commands that show or hide the respective application toolbars.

Toolbar settings take effect depending on the current comparison mode. For example, if toolbar settings are made with a File Comparison window open, the settings apply to all File Comparison windows that are currently open and that will be opened subsequently. You can restore all toolbars to their default state by running the menu command **Tools | Restore Toolbars and Windows**.

The **Customize** submenu item is a shortcut for the **Tools | Customize...** command.

15.4.4 Status Bar

The **Status Bar**, located at the bottom of the DiffDog application window, displays the following application-level information:

- A description of menu command and toolbar icon actions; displayed when the mouse cursor is placed over the command or icon. This information is on the left side in the Status Bar.
- Position of the cursor in a document, in terms of line number and character number (lower-right corner)
- Status of the Caps Lock, Num Lock and Scroll Lock keys (lower-right corner)
- If you are using the 64-bit version of DiffDog, this is indicated in the status bar with the suffix (x64) after the application name. There is no suffix for the 32-bit version.

You can toggle the Status Bar on and off using the **Status Bar** command in File Comparison, XML Schema Comparison, Directory Comparison, Database Data Comparison, and Database Schema Comparison windows.

**Note:** Do not confuse the Application Status Bar described here with the File Comparison and Directory Comparison Status Bars, which are located at the bottom of Comparison Windows and contain information about that comparison. Comparison Window status bars are described in the DiffDog Interface section.

15.4.5 **Toggle 2-way/3-way Comparison**

Switches the active comparison window from a two-pane comparison into a three-way comparison mode, and vice versa. For more information, see Three-Way Comparisons.

15.4.6 **Synchronized Scrolling**

The **Synchronized Scrolling** command opens a sub-menu, where you can set this option separately for horizontal and vertical scrolling.

Synchronized scrolling is available in File Comparison windows. If documents extend over a horizontal or vertical length greater than the size of its containing pane, horizontal and vertical scrollbars, respectively, appear at the bottom and right of the pane, respectively. When synchronized scrolling is enabled, both documents can be scrolled simultaneously so that corresponding sections of the two documents are displayed simultaneously.

If you scroll through one document (by moving the scrollbar, clicking the scroll arrows, or using the mouse wheel) when synchronized scrolling is toggled on, the document in the other pane will also scroll (horizontally or vertically) so that the corresponding part of the document is displayed.

Please note that synchronized scrolling is possible only after a file comparison has been carried out (since the correspondence of sections in the two documents can only be determined after a comparison is made).

Settings for synchronized scrolling apply to the application as a whole, and take effect immediately for all open File Comparison windows and subsequently opened File Comparison windows.

Note that this command is not available in Database Data Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.
15.4.7  Go to line/char

The **Go to line/char** (Ctrl+G) feature is available in File Comparison windows only, and enables you to go to a particular location in the active document using line and character coordinates. The command pops up the Go to text line/character dialog (*screenshot below*).

Enter the required line and character numbers in the respective text boxes, and click **OK**. This positions the cursor at the specified location.

**Note:** In Grid View, the **Go to line/char** feature highlights the grid cell closest to the line or character number you enter.

Note that this command is not available in Database Data Comparison and Database Data Comparison Result windows.
15.5 **Text View Menu**

The Text View menu contains commands that apply to the Text View display of documents in File Comparison windows. They enable you to customize the display of documents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word Wrap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pretty-Print XML Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert/Remove Bookmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to Next Bookmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to Previous Bookmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove All Bookmarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle All Folds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TextView Settings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.5.1 **Word Wrap**

The Word Wrap command enables or disables word wrapping in Text View.

15.5.2 **Pretty-Print XML Text**

The Pretty-Print XML Text command reformats the active XML document in Text View to give a structured display of the document. Each child node is offset from its parent by four space characters.

**Note:** The Pretty-Print XML Text command is not a toggle command. Once the command is executed, the pretty-printed format cannot be undone by clicking the Pretty-Print XML Text command again. To undo the pretty-printed format, you must use the **Undo** (Ctrl+Z or Alt+Backspace) command.

15.5.3 **Insert/Remove Bookmark**

The Insert/Remove Bookmark command is available in Text View only. It inserts a bookmark at the current cursor position, or removes the bookmark if the cursor is in a line that has been bookmarked previously.

Bookmarked lines are displayed in one of two ways: If the bookmarks margin has been enabled, then a solid cyan-colored ellipse appears to the left of the text in the bookmark margin. If the bookmarks margin has not been enabled, then the complete line containing the cursor is highlighted in cyan.

**Tip:** You can assign a keyboard shortcut for this command in the Keyboard tab of the Customize dialog box.
15.5.4 Go to Next Bookmark

The Go to Next Bookmark command is available in Text View only. It places the text cursor at the beginning of the next bookmarked line.

Tip: You can assign a keyboard shortcut for this command in the Keyboard tab of the Customize dialog box.

15.5.5 Go to Previous Bookmark

The Go to Previous Bookmark command is available in Text View only. It places the text cursor at the beginning of the previous bookmarked line.

Tip: You can assign a keyboard shortcut for this command in the Keyboard tab of the Customize dialog box.

15.5.6 Remove All Bookmarks

The Remove All Bookmarks command is available in Text View only. It removes all currently defined bookmarks in the active document. Note that the Undo command does not undo the effects of this command.

Tip: You can assign a keyboard shortcut for this command in the Keyboard tab of the Customize dialog box.

15.5.7 Toggle All Folds

The Toggle All Folds command toggles the active document between two states: (i) all nodes expanded, and (ii) all nodes collapsed.

15.5.8 Text View Settings

The Text View Settings command opens the Text View Settings dialog box where you can define settings for the display of line number, bookmark, and source folding margins, specify the tab size, and define which visual aids are available in Text View.
15.6  Grid View Menu

The **Grid View** Menu contains commands for working with documents in the **Grid View** of File Comparison windows. These commands are not available in Text View.

### 15.6.1 Insert

Placing the cursor over the **Insert** command pops up a sub-menu which contains the items that can be inserted. The submenu items of the **Insert** command are enabled only in **Grid View**. Items that cannot be inserted for the current selection are grayed out.
The commands of the Insert sub-menu can be used to insert (i) the XML declaration and node types (Attribute, Element, Text, CDATA, Comment, Processing Instruction) in XML documents, (ii) DOCTYPE declarations and external DTD declarations in XML documents, and (iii) DTD declarations (ELEMENT, ATTLIST, ENTITY, and NOTATION) in DTD documents and internal DTD declarations of XML documents.

15.6.1.1 Insert | Attribute

The Insert | Attribute command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a new attribute before the selected item. Sometimes, an inserted attribute may appear a few lines before the current item in Grid View. This is because attributes immediately follow their parent element in Grid View and precede all child elements of that parent element.

15.6.1.2 Insert | Element

The Insert | Element command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a new element before the selected item. If the current selection is an attribute, the new element is inserted before the first child element of the attribute's parent element.

15.6.1.3 Insert | Text

The Insert | Text command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a new text row before the selected item. If the current selection is an attribute, the text row is inserted after the attribute and before the first child element of the attribute's parent element.

15.6.1.4 Insert | CData

The Insert | CData command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a new CDATA block before the selected item. If the current selection is an attribute, the CDATA block is inserted after the attribute and before the first child element of the attribute's parent element.

15.6.1.5 Insert | Comment

The Insert | Comment command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a new comment before the selected item. If the current selection is an attribute, the new comment row is inserted after the attribute and before the first child element of the attribute's parent element.
15.6.1.6 Insert | XML

The **Insert | XML** command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a row for the XML declaration before the selected item. You must insert the child attributes of the XML declaration and the values of this attribute. An XML declaration must look something like this:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

**Note:** Since an XML document may only contain one XML declaration at the very top of the file, this command should only be used with the topmost row selected and if an XML declaration does not already exist.

15.6.1.7 Insert | Processing Instruction

The **Insert | Processing Instruction** command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a new processing instruction (PI) before the selected item. If the current selection is an attribute, the PI is inserted after the attribute and before the first child element of the attribute's parent element.

15.6.1.8 Insert | DOCTYPE

The **Insert | DOCTYPE** command is available in the Grid View of an XML file when a top-level node is selected. It appends a DOCTYPE declaration at the top of the XML document. You must enter the name of the DOCTYPE, and this name must be the same as the name of the document element.

![DOCTYPE Example](image)

After you have entered the name of the DOCTYPE, you can enter the declarations you wish to use in the internal DTD subset.

**Note:** A DOCTYPE declaration may only appear between the XML declaration and the XML document element.

15.6.1.9 Insert | ExternalID

The **Insert | ExternalID** command is available when a child item of the DOCTYPE declaration in an XML file is selected in Grid View. This command inserts a Grid View row for an external identifier (PUBLIC or SYSTEM). You must enter the type of identifier and its value.
The Text View corresponding to the screenshot of the Grid View shown above looks like this:

```xml
<DOCTYPE OrgChart SYSTEM "orgchart.dtd" [  
  <!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
]
```

Note: A row for ExternalID can be added as a child when the DOCTYPE item is selected, or it can be inserted or appended when one of the child items of the DOCTYPE item is selected, for example, the ELEMENT declaration name in the example above.

**Referencing external resources**

A DOCTYPE declaration in an XML file can contain a reference to an external resource containing DTD declarations. This resource is referenced either through a public or system identifier. For example:

```xml
<!DOCTYPE doc_element_name PUBLIC "publicID" "systemID">
<!DOCTYPE doc_element_name SYSTEM "systemID">
```

A system identifier is a URI that identifies the external resource. A public identifier is location-independent and can be used to dereference the location of an external resource. For example, in your `<%SPY-GEN%>` installation, URIs for popular DTDs and XML Schemas are listed in a catalog file called MainCatalog.xml. A public identifier in an XML document can be used to dereference a DTD listed in MainCatalog.xml.

**15.6.1.10 Insert | ELEMENT**

The **Insert | ELEMENT** command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when an item in the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It inserts an ELEMENT declaration before the selected declaration.

**15.6.1.11 Insert | ATTLIST**

The **Insert | ATTLIST** command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when an item in the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It inserts an ATTLIST declaration before the selected declaration.
### 15.6.2 Append

Placing the cursor over the **Append** command pops up a submenu which contains the items that can be inserted for a given selection. The submenu items of the **Append** command are enabled only in **Grid View** only. Items that cannot be inserted for the current selection are grayed out.
The commands of the **Append** sub-menu can be used to append (i) the [XML declaration](#) and node types (Attribute, Element, Text, CDATA, Comment, Processing Instruction) in XML documents, (ii) DOCTYPE declarations and external DTD declarations in XML documents, and (iii) DTD declarations (ELEMENT, ATTLIST, ENTITY, and NOTATION) in DTD documents and internal DTD declarations of XML documents.

### 15.6.2.1 Append | Attribute

The **Append | Attribute** command is available in Grid View only, and appends a new attribute.

### 15.6.2.2 Append | Element

The **Append | Element** command is available in Grid View only, and appends an element node after the last sibling element of the selected element. If an attribute node is selected, then the element node is appended after the last child of the selected attribute's parent element.

### 15.6.2.3 Append | Text

The **Append | Text** command is available in Grid View only, and appends a text block after the last sibling element of the selected element. If an attribute node is selected, then the text block is appended after the last child of the selected attribute's parent element.
15.6.2.4 Append | CData

The Append | CData command is available in Grid View only, and appends a CDATA node after the last sibling of any selected node other than an attribute node. If an attribute node is selected, then the CDATA section is appended after the last child of the selected attribute's parent element.

15.6.2.5 Append | Comment

The Append | Comment command is available in Grid View only, and appends a comment node after the last sibling of any selected node other than an attribute node. If an attribute node is selected, then the comment node is appended after the last child of the selected attribute's parent element.

15.6.2.6 Append | XML

The Append | XML command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a row for the XML declaration as the first item in a document. You must insert the child attributes of the XML declaration and the values of this attribute. An XML declaration must look something like this:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

**Note:** Since an XML document may only contain one XML declaration at the very top of the file, this command should only be used with the topmost row selected and if an XML declaration does not already exist.

15.6.2.7 Append | Processing Instruction

The Append | Processing Instruction command is available in Grid View only, and appends a processing instruction node after the last sibling of any selected node other than an attribute node. If an attribute node is selected, then the processing instruction node is appended after the last child of the selected attribute's parent element.

15.6.2.8 Append | DOCTYPE

The Append | DOCTYPE command is available in the Grid View of an XML file when a top-level node is selected. It appends a DOCTYPE declaration at the top of the XML document. You must enter the name of the DOCTYPE, and this name must be the same as the name of the document element.
After you have entered the name of the DOCTYPE, you can enter the declarations you wish to use in the internal DTD subset.

**Note:** A DOCTYPE declaration may only appear between the XML declaration and the XML document element.

### 15.6.2.9 Append | ExternalID

The **Append | ExternalID** command is available when a child item of the DOCTYPE declaration in an XML file is selected in Grid View. This command inserts a Grid View row for an external identifier (PUBLIC or SYSTEM). You must enter the type of identifier and its value.

The Text View corresponding to the screenshot of the Grid View shown above looks like this:

```xml
<IDOCTYPE OrgChart SYSTEM "orgchart.dtd" [
  <ELEMENT name (#PCDATA>)
]>  
```

**Note:** A row for ExternalID can be added as a child when the DOCTYPE item is selected, or it can be inserted or appended when one of the child items of the DOCTYPE item is selected, for example, the ELEMENT declaration name in the example above.

### 15.6.2.10 Append | ELEMENT

The **Append | ELEMENT** command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when an item in the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It appends an ELEMENT declaration to the list of declarations.

### 15.6.2.11 Append | ATTLIST

The **Append | ATTLIST** command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when an item in the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It appends an ATTLIST declaration to the list of declarations.
15.6.2.12 Append | ENTITY

The Append | ENTITY command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when an item in the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It appends an ENTITY declaration to the list of declarations.

15.6.2.13 Append | NOTATION

The Append | NOTATION command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when an item in the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It appends a NOTATION declaration to the list of declarations.

15.6.3 Add Child

Placing the cursor over the Add Child command pops up a submenu which contains the items that can be inserted for a given selection. The submenu items of the Add Child command are enabled only in Grid View. Items that cannot be inserted for the current selection are grayed out.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Add Child</th>
<th>Menu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDATA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing Instruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOCTYPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATTLIST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTITY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The commands of the Add Child sub-menu can be used to add child nodes for (i) the XML declaration and node types (Attribute, Element, Text, CDATA, Comment, Processing Instruction) in XML documents, (ii) DOCTYPE declarations and external DTD declarations in XML documents, and (iii) DTD declarations (ELEMENT, ATTLIST, ENTITY, and NOTATION) in DTD documents and internal DTD declarations of XML documents.
15.6.3.1 Add Child | Attribute

The Add Child | Attribute command is available in Grid View only and when an element node is selected. It inserts a new attribute as a child of the selected element node.

15.6.3.2 Add Child | Element

The Add Child | Element command is available in Grid View only. It inserts a new element as a child of the selected node.

15.6.3.3 Add Child | Text

The Add Child | Text command is available in Grid View only, and inserts new text content as a child of the selected item.

15.6.3.4 Add Child | CData

The Add Child | CData command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a new CDATA section as a child of the selected item.

15.6.3.5 Add Child | Comment

The Add Child | Comment command is available in Grid View only, and inserts a new Comment node as a child of the selected item.

15.6.3.6 Add Child | XML

The Add Child | XML command is available in Grid View only and when the file is empty. It inserts a row for the XML declaration. You must insert the child attributes of the XML declaration and the values of this attribute. An XML declaration must look something like this:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

15.6.3.7 Add Child | Processing Instruction

The Add Child | Processing Instruction command is available in Grid View only and inserts a new Processing Instruction (PI) as a child of the selected item.
15.6.3.8 Add Child | DOCTYPE

The Add Child | DOCTYPE command is available in the Grid View of an empty document. It inserts a DOCTYPE declaration in an XML document. The DOCTYPE declaration can be used to declare an internal DTD subset.

15.6.3.9 Add Child | ExternalID

The Add Child | ExternalID command is available when the DOCTYPE declaration in an XML file is selected in Grid View. This command inserts a Grid View row for an external identifier (PUBLIC or SYSTEM). You must enter the type of identifier and its value.

The Text View corresponding to the screenshot of the Grid View shown above looks like this:

```xml
<!DOCTYPE OrgChart SYSTEM "orgchart.dtd" [
  <!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
]>```

Note: A row for ExternalID can be added as a child when the DOCTYPE item is selected, or it can be inserted or appended when one of the child items of the DOCTYPE item is selected, for example, the ELEMENT declaration name in the example above.

15.6.3.10 Add Child | ELEMENT

The Add Child | ELEMENT command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It appends an ELEMENT declaration to the list of declarations.

15.6.3.11 Add Child | ATTLIST

The Add Child | ATTLIST command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It appends an ATTLIST declaration to the list of declarations.
15.6.3.12 Add Child | ENTITY

The Add Child | ENTITY command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It appends an ENTITY declaration to the list of declarations.

15.6.3.13 Add Child | NOTATION

The Add Child | NOTATION command is available in Grid View only, for DTD documents or when the DOCTYPE declaration of an XML document is selected. It appends a NOTATION declaration to the list of declarations.

15.6.4 Convert to

The Convert to command converts a selected item in Grid View to a different item type. This operation is available only in Grid View on individual items that do not contain any child node. Placing the cursor over the Convert to command pops up a submenu which contains the items to which the selected item can be converted.

If the operation would result in a loss of data (for example, converting an attribute to a comment would result in a loss of the attribute name), a warning dialog box will appear.
15.6.5 Table

The Table menu command can be used only in Grid View. It pops out a sub-menu with commands that enable you to edit the selection as a table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display as Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Append Row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascending Sort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descending Sort</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.6.5.1 Display as Table

The Display as Table command allows you to switch between the standard Grid View and Table View of an element in the document.

15.6.5.2 Insert Row

The Insert Row command is enabled in Table View when a row or cell is selected. It inserts a new row before the selected row. The new row corresponds to an occurrence of the table element. Mandatory child elements are created for the new element.

15.6.5.3 Append Row

The Append Row command is enabled in Table View when a row or cell is selected. It appends a new row after the last row of the table. The new row corresponds to an occurrence of the table element. Mandatory child elements are created for the new element.

15.6.5.4 Ascending Sort

The Ascending Sort command is enabled in Table View when a column or cell is selected. It sorts the table on the basis of the contents of the selected column, in ascending order. DiffDog tries to automatically determine what kind of data is used in the column, and sorts on alphabetic or numeric order, as required. In case of uncertainty, you will be prompted for the sort method to use.
15.6.5.5 Descending Sort

The Descending Sort command is enabled in Table View when a column or cell is selected. It sorts the table on the basis of the contents of the selected column, in descending order. DiffDog tries to automatically determine what kind of data is used in the column, and sorts on alphabetic or numeric order, as required. In case of uncertainty, you will be prompted for the sort method to use.

15.6.6 Move Left

The Move Left command is available in Grid View only. It moves the selected node to the left by one level, thereby changing a child element into a sibling of its parent.

15.6.7 Move Right

The Move Right command is available in Grid View only. It moves the selected node to the right by one level, thereby turning it into a child element of the preceding sibling element.

15.6.8 Enclose in Element

The Enclose in Element command is enabled in Grid View only. It encloses a selected text range in a new element. The new element is created inline around the selected text. If you are editing a document based on a Schema or DTD, you will automatically be presented with a list of valid choices for the name of the element in which the text is to be enclosed.

For example, in the screenshot below, the text Nanonull in the para element is highlighted.

```
<p>Due to the fact that nanoelectronic software components are new and that sales are restricted to corporate customers, Nanonull and its product line have not received much media publicity in the company's early years. This has however changed in recent months as trade journals have realized the importance of this revolutionary technology.
```

When you select the command Grid View | Enclose in Element, the text “Nanonull” is enclosed in a newly created inline element and a list appears offering a choice for the name of the element. These elements are defined in the schema as children of para.
The selection you make will be the name of the new element. Alternatively, you can enter some other name for the element.
15.7 XML Menu

The XML menu contains commands that relate to XML documents opened in File Comparison windows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check Well-Formedness</td>
<td>F7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate</td>
<td>F8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.7.1 Check Well-Formedness

The **Check Well-Formedness** (F7) command checks the active document for well-formedness by the definitions of the XML 1.0 specification. This command is available in both the **Text View** and **Grid View** of File Comparison windows. On running the well-formedness check, a message box displays the result of the check: whether successful or not.

**Note:** This command is available for all files with extensions that have been set as XML-conformant in the **File Types** tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box.

15.7.2 Validate

The **Validate** (F8) command is available in both the **Text View** and **Grid View** of File Comparison windows. It enables you to validate the active XML document against a DTD, XML Schema, or other schema. The associated schema must be declared in the file being validated. On validating the document, a message box displays the result of the validation: that is, whether successful or not.

**Note:** This command is available for all files with extensions that have been set as XML-conformant in the **File Types** tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box.
15.8 Diff and Merge Menu

The Diff and Merge Menu lists commands to manage file, XML Schema, directory, Microsoft Word document, database data, and database schema comparisons. Depending on the active comparison window, commands to set the comparison mode, navigate compared documents in the comparison windows and merge differences in them, as well as commands to synchronize directories, generate merge scripts, or to map, expand and collapse database items are also available in this menu.

Please note that the content of the Diff and Merge menu changes dynamically, depending on the type of comparison.

15.8.1 File Comparison

The Diff and Merge menu contains the following commands when a file comparison takes place.

- Textual Comparison Only
- Compare as XML
- Compare as Binary
- Compare According to File Extension Settings
- Start Comparison
- Next Difference
- Previous Difference
- Last Difference
- First Difference
- Next Conflict
- Previous Conflict
- Display Current Difference
- Make Current Difference
- Copy from Left to Right
- Copy from Right to Left
- Copy from Left to Middle
- Copy from Middle to Left
- Copy from Middle to Right
- Copy from Right to Middle
- Show Options Before Comparison
- Autostart Comparison
- Compare while Editing
- Support Recently Compared Pairs

15.8.1.1 Textual Comparison Only

The Textual Comparison Only command changes the comparison mode of a file or directory comparison to textual comparison. Note that this command is not available if the Quick Comparison mode is active. To change to the Text Comparison mode in that case, you have to deactivate the Quick Comparison mode first.
15.8.1.2 Compare as XML

The **Compare as XML** command changes the comparison mode of a file or directory comparison to XML comparison. Note that this command is not available if the **Quick Comparison** mode is active. To change to the XML Comparison mode in that case, you have to deactivate the Quick Comparison mode first.

15.8.1.3 Compare as Binary

The **Compare as Binary** command changes the comparison mode of a file or directory comparison to binary comparison. Note that this command is not available if the **Quick Comparison** mode is active. To change to the Binary Comparison mode in that case, you have to deactivate the Quick Comparison mode first.

15.8.1.4 Compare According to File Extension Settings

The **Compare According to File Extension Settings** command changes the comparison mode of a file or directory comparison dynamically according to the settings on the **File types** tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box. Note that this command is not available if the **Quick Comparison** mode is active. To change to the File Extension mode in that case, you have to deactivate the Quick Comparison mode first.

15.8.1.5 Start Comparison

The **Start Comparison** (F5) command starts comparison for the active comparison window.

15.8.1.6 Next Difference

The **Next Difference** (Alt+Down) command selects the next difference as the current difference.

15.8.1.7 Previous Difference

The **Previous Difference** (Alt+Up) command selects the previous difference as the current difference.

15.8.1.8 Last Difference

The **Last Difference** (Alt+End) command selects the last difference as the current difference.
15.8.1.9 First Difference

The **First Difference** \(\text{(Alt+Home)}\) command selects the first difference as the current difference.

15.8.1.10 Next Conflict

The **Next Conflict** \(\text{command jumps to the next conflict. This command is applicable for three-way comparisons, see }\text{Three-Way Comparisons.}\)

15.8.1.11 Previous Conflict

The **Previous Conflict** \(\text{command jumps to the previous conflict. This command is applicable for three-way comparisons, see }\text{Three-Way Comparisons.}\)

15.8.1.12 Display Current Difference

The **Display Current Difference** \(\text{(Ctrl+Enter)}\) command scrolls through the document to display the current difference.

15.8.1.13 Make Current Difference

The **Make Current Difference** \(\text{(Alt+Enter)}\) command makes the selected difference the current difference, and sets it as the difference from which to navigate.

15.8.1.14 Copy from Left to Right

The **Copy from Left to Right** \(\text{(Alt+Right)}\) command copies text of the selected difference from the document in the left pane to the document in the right pane.

15.8.1.15 Copy from Right to Left

The **Copy from Right to Left** \(\text{(Alt+Left)}\) command copies text of the selected difference from the document in the right pane to the document in the left pane.

15.8.1.16 Copy from Left to Middle

The **Copy from Left to Middle** \(\text{command is applicable when two versions of the same file are compared against a base version from which both files originate, see }\text{Three-Way Comparisons.}\) It merges the current
difference from the left pane into the middle pane, where "middle" is the base version.

15.8.1.17 Copy from Middle to Left

The Copy from Middle to Left command is applicable when two versions of the same file are compared against a base version from which both files originate, see Three-Way Comparisons. It merges the current difference from the middle pane into the left pane.

15.8.1.18 Copy from Middle to Right

The Copy from Middle to Right command is applicable when two versions of the same file are compared against a base version from which both files originate, see Three-Way Comparisons. It merges the current difference from the middle pane into the right pane, where "middle" is the base version.

15.8.1.19 Copy from Right to Middle

The Copy from Right to Middle command is applicable when two versions of the same file are compared against a base version from which both files originate, see Three-Way Comparisons. It merges the current difference from the right pane into the middle pane, where "middle" is the base version.

15.8.1.20 Show Options Before Comparison

When the Show Options Before Comparison command is toggled on for a Comparison Window, the Comparison Options dialog box is displayed each time a comparison is made in that window. Note that the Comparison Options dialog box is not displayed before comparisons made dynamically by DiffDog while you edit a document.

15.8.1.21 Autostart Comparison

When toggled on, the Autostart Comparison command automatically starts a comparison when both files or both directories are selected and opened in the comparison window. If this option is toggled off, then a comparison (file or directory) must be explicitly started (by clicking Diff and Merge | Start Comparison).

15.8.1.22 Compare while Editing

The Compare while Editing command is a toggle to compare or not compare documents in File Comparison windows while editing. If toggled on, differences are highlighted as you edit. If toggled off, highlighting of differences is turned off in both documents as soon as you start typing in either document; to highlight differences after editing, you must run a comparison (by clicking Diff and Merge | Start Comparison).
15.8.1.23 Support Recently Compared Pairs

The **Support Recently Compared Pairs** command is a toggle that switches on and off the option of suggesting recently compared files or directories each time a file or directory is selected in one pane.

15.8.2 XML Schema Comparison

The **Diff and Merge** menu for XML Schemas lists commands to (i) **start the XML Schema mapping**, (ii) generate **results**, **XSLT**, or **MapForce mappings**, (iii) **unmap** or, (iv) expand or collapse items, (v) enable **Autolayout**, and (vi) automatically **map items on loading**.

### 15.8.2.1 Start XML Schema mapping

The **Start XML Schema mapping** (F5) command **creates a mapping** for the active XML Schema comparison window.

### 15.8.2.2 Generate Result Left to Right...

The **Generate Result Left to Right** (Alt+Right) command opens the Generate result Left to Right dialog box, where you can choose to generate and save an XSLT Style Sheet, generate an XSLT Style sheet and open it in XMLSpy (if installed), or generate a MapForce mapping.
15.8.2.3 Generate Result Right to Left...

The Generate Result Right to Left... (Alt+Left) command opens the Generate result Right to Left dialog box, where you can choose to generate and save an XSLT Style Sheet, generate an XSLT Style sheet and open it in XMLSpy (if installed), or generate a MapForce mapping.

15.8.2.4 Generate XSLT Left to Right

This command generates an XSLT Style Sheet that reflects the changes resulting from a left-to-right merge of the compared XML Schemas, and can be used to transfer these changes to XML files that have been generated using this XML Schema. The XSLT will not be displayed; the command opens the Generate XSLT dialog box where you have to define a location where the file is saved.

15.8.2.5 Generate XSLT Right to Left

This command generates an XSLT Style Sheet that reflects the changes resulting from a right-to-left merge of the compared XML Schemas, and can be used to transfer these changes to XML files that have been generated using this XML Schema. The XSLT will not be displayed; the command opens the Generate XSLT dialog box where you have to define a location where the file is saved.

15.8.2.6 Open XSLT Left to Right in XMLSpy

This command generates an XSLT Style Sheet that reflects the changes resulting from a left-to-right merge of the compared XML Schemas and opens the XSLT in XMLSpy (if installed). In XMLSpy, the file can be used to transfer changes to XML files that have been generated using this XML Schema.

15.8.2.7 Open XSLT Right to Left in XMLSpy

This command generates an XSLT Style Sheet that reflects the changes resulting from a right-to-left merge of the compared XML Schemas and opens the XSLT in XMLSpy (if installed). In XMLSpy, the file can be used to transfer changes to XML files that have been generated using this XML Schema.

15.8.2.8 Generate MapForce Mapping Left to Right

This command generates a MapForce Mapping for the active root element. In MapForce, the left component is used as source and the right component is used as target.

15.8.2.9 Generate MapForce Mapping Right to Left

This command generates a MapForce Mapping for the active root element. In MapForce, the right component is used as source and the left component is used as target.
15.8.2.10 Unmap Items

The Unmap items command deletes all mappings in the active comparison window. If one or more items are selected in the components, only the mapping of the selected item will be deleted.

15.8.2.11 Expand Items

The Expand items command expands all items in both components of the active comparison window.

15.8.2.12 Collapse Items

The Collapse items command collapses all items in both components of the active comparison window.

15.8.2.13 Autolayout

The Autolayout command fits the components into the visible part of the comparison window, tries to avoid horizontal scrollbars in the components, and aligns the top and bottom borders of the components.

15.8.2.14 Automap on Load XML Schema

This command automatically maps the items in the comparison component when an XML Schema is loaded.

15.8.3 Directory Comparison

The Diff and Merge menu for directory comparisons lists commands to (i) set comparison modes, (ii) start a comparison, (iii) navigate compared documents and display differences in Directory Comparison windows, (iv) merge differences in them, (v) synchronize directories, and (vi) set the comparison management options.
15.8.3.1 Show Files in ZIP Archives

The Show files in ZIP archives option is deactivated by default, therefore only the file itself will be shown in directory comparisons. To be able to expand the file and view its content you must activate the Show files in ZIP archives option.

15.8.3.2 Compare Only Size and Modification Date

The Compare only Size and Modification Date command compares files within directories and subdirectories by size and date modified. This mode is either toggled on or off. When toggled off, the four file comparison modes become available. Selecting one of the file comparison modes causes directories to be compared in terms of their contents as text, XML, or binary files.
15.8.3.3 Copy from Left to Right

The Copy from Left to Right (Alt+Right) command copies the selected non-equal file from the (directory in the) left pane to the (directory in the) right pane.

15.8.3.4 Copy from Right to Left

The Copy from Right to Left (Alt+Left) command copies the selected non-equal file from the (directory in the) right pane to the (directory in the) left pane.

15.8.3.5 Synchronize Directories

The Synchronize Directories command opens the Synchronize directories dialog box and populates it with all non-equal files that are present in at least one of the directories.

15.8.3.6 Synchronize Selected Directory

The Synchronize Selected Directory command is available when the following conditions are true:

- At least one of the compared directories contains a sub-directory which is selected.
- The selected sub-directory contains one or more non-equal files.

The command opens the Synchronize directories dialog box and populates it with all non-equal files that are present in the selected sub-directory.

15.8.4 Database Data Comparison

The Diff and Merge menu for database data comparisons lists commands to (i) set comparison modes, (ii) start a comparison, (iii) navigate compared documents and display differences in Database Data Comparison windows, (iv) merge differences in them, (v) show results, (vi) sort tables (vii) map and unmap or, (viii) expand or collapse items, (ix) enable Autolayout, and (x) show the comparison options before comparison. For more information, see Comparing Database Data.
15.8.4.1 Compare as String

The **Compare as String** command changes the comparison mode of a database data comparison to string comparison.

15.8.4.2 Compare Native

The **Compare Native** command changes the comparison mode of a database data comparison to native comparison.
15.8.4.3 Compare XML Columns Native

The **Compare XML Columns Native** command changes the comparison mode for XML columns to native XML comparison. Note that this command is only available if the comparison mode of a database data comparison is set to **native comparison**.

15.8.4.4 Copy from Left to Right

The **Copy from Left to Right** command copies the selected table's data from the left component to the right component.

15.8.4.5 Copy from Right to Left

The **Copy from Right to Left** command copies the selected table's data from the right component to the left component.

15.8.4.6 Show Results

The **Show Results** command opens the Database Data Comparison Result window for (i) the selected table or (ii) all tables if no table is selected. If some of the tables do not contain differences or if you select a table with equal data in both databases, DiffDog displays a message box and you can still abort the operation.

15.8.4.7 Sort Tables

The **Sort Tables** sub-menu of the **Diff and Merge** menu provides options for sorting the tables that are included in the components of a database comparison.
The commands always affect both sides of the comparison (i.e., you cannot sort just one component).

15.8.4.7.1 Ascending
The **Ascending** command sorts all tables in ascending order.

15.8.4.7.2 Descending
The **Descending** command sorts all tables in descending order.

15.8.4.7.3 Ascending Mapped First
The **Ascending Mapped First** command sorts all tables and displays the mapped tables in ascending order first.

15.8.4.7.4 Descending Mapped First
The **Descending Mapped First** command sorts all tables and displays the mapped tables in descending order first.
15.8.4.8 Map Items

The **Map items** command tries to map all tables in the Database Data Comparison window using the settings defined in the **Database comparison** tab of the DiffDog Options dialog box.

15.8.5 Database Schema Comparison

The **Diff and Merge** menu for database schema comparisons lists commands applicable when comparing the structure of objects in two databases. For more information, see [Comparing Database Schemas](#).
15.8.5.1 Copy from Left to Right

The Copy from Left to Right (Alt+Right) command opens the Merge Schema Left to Right dialog box which displays the SQL merge script that has to be executed to merge the schemas.

15.8.5.2 Copy from Right to Left

The Copy from Right to Left (Alt+Left) command opens the Merge Schema Right to Left dialog box which displays the SQL merge script that has to be executed to merge the schemas.
15.9 Tools Menu

The **Tools Menu** contains commands that enable you to set the application and comparison options and to customize the appearance of DiffDog.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>![Image]</th>
<th>![Image]</th>
<th>![Image]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DiffDog Options...</td>
<td>Comparison Options...</td>
<td>Customize...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.9.1 DiffDog Options...

The **DiffDog Options...** command opens the DiffDog Options dialog box where you can set the options for the application, file comparison, directory comparison, database comparison, and the database data result view, and define the file types that can be compared.

15.9.2 Comparison Options...

The **Comparison Options...** command opens the Comparison Options dialog box which provides separate tabs to set the comparison options for file comparison, directory comparison, XML Schema comparison, Microsoft Word document comparison, and database data comparison.

Please note that in file, directory, Microsoft Word document, and database data comparisons the Comparison Options dialog box is displayed automatically before a comparison is started if the **Show Options Before Comparison** option is toggled on in the **Diff and Merge** menu.

15.9.3 Comparison Document Options

This command is applicable if you have licensed DiffDog Server and intend to run with it comparison files (.filedif and .dirdif) created with DiffDog, see also **Running comparisons with DiffDog Server**.

When you run .filedif or .dirdif files with DiffDog Server, you might want to optionally redirect the report with the comparison results to an XML or text file. The dialog below lets you specify the format and path of the output report.
15.9.4  Customize...

The Customize... command lets you customize DiffDog to suit your personal needs.

15.9.4.1 Commands

The Commands tab allows you to customize your menus or toolbars.
To add a command to a toolbar or menu:

1. Select the menu option **Tools | Customize**. The Customize dialog box appears.
2. Select the All Commands category in the Categories list box. The available commands appear in the Commands list box.
3. Click on a command in the Commands list box and drag it to an existing menu or toolbar. An I-beam appears when you place the cursor over a valid position to drop the command.
4. Release the mouse button at the position you want to insert the command.

   - A small button appears at the tip of mouse pointer when you drag a command. The "x" below the pointer means that the command cannot be dropped at the current cursor position.
   - The "x" disappears whenever you can drop the command (over a tool bar or menu).
   - Placing the cursor over a menu when dragging opens it, allowing you to insert the command anywhere in the menu.
   - Commands can be placed in menus or toolbars. If you created your own toolbar you can populate it with your own commands/icons.

**Note:** You can also edit the commands in the context menus (right-click anywhere to open the context menu), using the same method. Click the Menu tab and then select the specific context menu available in the Context Menus combo box.

### 15.9.4.2 Toolbars

The **Toolbars** tab allows you to activate or deactivate specific toolbars, as well as create your own specialized ones.

DiffDog toolbars contain symbols for the most frequently used menu commands. For each symbol you get a brief "tool tip" explanation when the mouse cursor is directly over the item and the status bar shows a more detailed description of the command.

You can drag the toolbars from their standard position to any location on the screen, where they appear as a floating window. Alternatively, you can also dock them to the left or right edge of the main window.
Show text labels

This option displays explanatory text below toolbar icons when activated. You can activate or deactivate this option for each toolbar individually.

To activate or deactivate a toolbar:

- Click the check box to activate (or deactivate) the specific toolbar.

To create a new toolbar:

1. Click the **New...** button, and give the toolbar a name in the Toolbar Name dialog box that appears.
2. Drag commands to the toolbar in the **Commands** tab of the Customize dialog box.

To reset the Menu Bar:

1. Click the **Menu Bar** entry.
2. Click the **Reset** button, to reset the menu commands to the state they were in when DiffDog was installed.
To reset all toolbar and menu commands:

1. Click the **Reset All** button to reset all the toolbar commands to the state they were when the program was installed. A prompt appears stating that all toolbars and menus will be reset.
2. Click **Yes** to confirm the reset.

To change a toolbar name:

- Click the **Rename...** button to edit the name of the toolbar.

This option is available only for user-defined toolbars.

To delete a toolbar:

1. Select the toolbar you want to delete in the Toolbars list box.
2. Click the **Delete** button. A prompt appears, asking if you really want to delete the toolbar.
3. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

This option is available only for user-defined toolbars.

15.9.4.3 Keyboard

The **Keyboard** tab allows you to define (or change) keyboard shortcuts for any DiffDog command.
To assign a new Shortcut to a command:

1. Select a command menu from the Category list, for example, "File". (Alternatively, select All Commands to view commands from all menus).
2. Select the command to which you want to assign a new shortcut from the Commands list.
3. Click in the Press New Shortcut Key text box, and press the shortcut keys that are to activate the command. The shortcuts appear immediately in the text box. If the shortcut was assigned previously, then that function is displayed below the text box. (To clear this text box, press any of the control keys, CTRL, ALT or SHIFT).
4. Click Assign. The shortcut now appears in the Current Keys list box.

**Note:** The only supported value in the Set Accelerator for drop-down list is Default.

To de-assign or delete a shortcut:

1. In the Current Keys list, click the shortcut you want to delete.
2. Click Remove.
3. Click Close to confirm.

To reset all shortcut keys:

1. Click the Reset All button to reset all the shortcut keys to the state they were when the program was installed. A message box appears stating that all keyboard assignments will be reset.
2. Click Yes to confirm the reset.

Currently assigned keyboard shortcuts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hotkeys by key</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
<td>Copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+F</td>
<td>Find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+G</td>
<td>Go to Line/Char</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+H</td>
<td>Replace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+O</td>
<td>Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+P</td>
<td>Print</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
<td>Save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+X</td>
<td>Cut</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Hotkeys by key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Combination</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+Z</td>
<td>Undo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Table Of Contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Find Next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Start Comparison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>Check Well-Formedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Validate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt+Enter</td>
<td>Make Current Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+Enter</td>
<td>Display Current Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift+Delete</td>
<td>Cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt+Backspace</td>
<td>Undo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl+Insert</td>
<td>Copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift+Insert</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt+Down</td>
<td>Next Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt+Up</td>
<td>Previous Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt+Home</td>
<td>First Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt+End</td>
<td>Last Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt+Left</td>
<td>Copy from Right to Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt+Right</td>
<td>Copy from Left to Right</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hotkeys by function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Key Combination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check Well-Formedness</td>
<td>F7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ctrl+Insert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy from Left to Right</td>
<td>Alt+Right</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Hotkeys by function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Hotkey(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copy from Right to Left</td>
<td>Alt+Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl+X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shift+Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Current Difference</td>
<td>Ctrl+Enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find</td>
<td>Ctrl+F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find Next</td>
<td>F3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Difference</td>
<td>Alt+Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to Line/Char</td>
<td>Ctrl+G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Difference</td>
<td>Alt+End</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make Current Difference</td>
<td>Alt+Enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next Difference</td>
<td>Alt+Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Ctrl+O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shift+Insert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous Difference</td>
<td>Alt+Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td>Ctrl+P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace</td>
<td>Ctrl+H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start Comparison</td>
<td>F5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Of Contents</td>
<td>F1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>Ctrl+Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alt+Backspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validate</td>
<td>F8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.9.4.4 Menu

The Menu tab allows you to customize menu bars as well as context menus.

Customizing menus

The Default Menu bar is the menu bar that is displayed when no document is open in the main window. Other menu bars are as follows:

- The File compare menu bar is the menu bar visible when at least one File Comparison window has been opened and is active.
- The Directory compare menu bar is the menu bar visible when at least one Directory Comparison window has been opened and is active.
- The Database Data Comparison menu bar is the menu bar visible when at least one Database Data Comparison window has been opened and is active.
- The Database Data compare result menu bar is the menu bar visible when at least one Database Data Comparison Result window has been opened and is active.
- The Database Schema Comparison menu bar is the menu bar visible when at least one Database Schema Comparison window has been opened and is active.
- The XML Schema Comparison menu bar is the menu bar visible when at least one XML Schema Comparison window has been opened and is active.
- The Word compare menu bar is the menu bar visible when at least one Word Comparison window has been opened and is active.

To customize a menu bar, select it from the Show Menus For drop-down list. Then switch to the Commands tab and drag commands from the Commands list box to the menu bar or into any of the menus.
Deleting commands from menus and resetting the menu bars
To delete an entire menu or a command inside a menu, do the following:

1. Select a menu bar from the **Show Menus for** drop-down list.
2. With the Customize dialog open, select (i) the menu you want to delete from the application's menu bar, or (ii) the command you want to delete from one of these menus.
3. Either (i) drag the menu from the menu bar or the menu command from the menu, or (ii) right-click the menu or menu command and select **Delete**.

You can reset any menu bar to its original installation state by selecting it from the **Show Menus For** drop-down list and then clicking the **Reset** button.

Customizing the application's context menus
Context menus are the menus that appear when you right-click certain objects in the application's interface. Each of these context menus can be customized by doing the following:

1. Select the context menu from the **Select context menu** drop-down list. This pops up the context menu.
2. Click the **Commands** tab.
3. Drag a command from the **Commands** list box into the context menu.
4. To delete a command from the context menu, right-click that command in the context menu, and select **Delete**. Alternatively, drag the command out of the context menu.

You can reset any context menu to its original installation state by selecting it in the **Select context menu** drop-down list and then clicking the **Reset** button.

Menu shadows
Select the **Menu shadows** check box to give all menus shadows.
15.9.4.5 Options

The **Options** tab allows you to set general environment settings.

**Toolbar**

When active, the **Show ScreenTips on toolbars** check box displays a popup when the mouse pointer is placed over an icon in any of the icon bars. The popup contains a short description of the icon function, as well as the associated keyboard shortcut, if one has been assigned.

The **Show shortcut keys in ScreenTips** check box allows you to decide whether or not you want to have the shortcut displayed in the tooltip.

When active, the **Large icons** check box switches between the standard size icons, and larger versions of the icons.
15.10 Window Menu

The Windows menu provides commands to arrange and organize the display of open windows.

You can cascade the open windows, tile them horizontally or vertically, or arrange document icons once you have minimized them. You can also switch to an open document window directly from the menu.

15.10.1 Cascade

The Cascade command rearranges all open document windows so that they are all cascaded (i.e., staggered) on top of each other.

15.10.2 Tile Horizontally

The Tile horizontally command rearranges all open document windows as horizontal tiles, making them all visible at the same time.

15.10.3 Tile Vertically

The Tile vertically command rearranges all open document windows as vertical tiles, making them all visible at the same time.

15.10.4 Currently Open Windows List

This list shows all currently open windows and lets you quickly switch between them.

The list is ordered in the sequence in which windows were opened. The active window is indicated with a check mark.
You can also use the Ctrl+Tab or Ctrl+F6 keyboard shortcuts to cycle through the open windows.

15.10.5 Windows...

At the bottom of the list of open windows is the Windows... command. Clicking this entry opens the Windows dialog box, which displays a list of all open windows and provides commands that can be applied to the selected window(s). A window is selected by clicking on its name.

The Cascade and Tile options are available only when more than one window is selected. The Activate option is enabled only when a single window is selected.

Note: To exit the Windows dialog box, click OK; do not click the Close Window(s) button in the dialog box. The Close Window(s) button closes the window(s) currently selected in the Windows dialog box.
15.11 Help Menu

▼ Table of Contents

- Description

Opens the onscreen help manual of DiffDog with the Table of Contents displayed in the left-hand-side pane of the Help window. The Table of Contents provides an overview of the entire Help document. Clicking an entry in the Table of Contents takes you to that topic.

▼ Index

- Description

Opens the onscreen help manual of DiffDog with the Keyword Index displayed in the left-hand-side pane of the Help window. The index lists keywords and lets you navigate to a topic by double-clicking the keyword. If a keyword is linked to more than one topic, a list of these topics is displayed.

▼ Search

- Description

Opens the onscreen help manual of DiffDog with the Search dialog displayed in the left-hand-side pane of the Help window. To search for a term, enter the term in the input field, and (i) press Enter or (ii) click List Topics. The Help system performs a full-text search on the entire Help documentation and returns a list of hits. Double-click any item to display that item.

▼ Software Activation

- Description

After you download your Altova product software, you can license—or activate—it using either a free evaluation key or a purchased permanent license key.

- Free evaluation license. When you first start the software after downloading and installing it, the Software Activation dialog will pop up. In it is a button to request a free evaluation license. Enter your name, company, and e-mail address in the dialog that appears, and click Request. A license file is sent to the e-mail address you entered and should reach you in a few minutes. Save the license file to a suitable location. When you clicked Request, an entry field appeared at the bottom of the Request dialog. This field takes the path to the license file. Browse for or enter the path to the license file, and click OK. (In the Software Activation dialog, you can also click Upload a New License to access a dialog in which the path to the license file is entered.) The software will be unlocked for a period of 30 days.

- Permanent license key. The Software Activation dialog contains a button to purchase a permanent license key. Clicking this button takes you to Altova's online shop, where you can purchase a permanent license key for your product. Your license will be sent to you by e-mail in the form of a license file, which contains your license-data. There are three types of permanent license: installed, concurrent user, and named user. An installed license unlocks the software on a single computer. If you buy an installed license for n computers, then the license allows use of the software on up to n computers. A concurrent-user license for n
concurrent users allows \( n \) users to run the software concurrently. (The software may be installed on \( 10n \) computers.) A named-user license authorizes a specific user to use the software on up to 5 different computers. To activate your software, click **Upload a New License**, and, in the dialog that appears, browse for or enter the path to the license file, and click **OK**.

**Note:** For multi-user licenses, each user will be prompted to enter his or her own name.

---

Your license email and the different ways to license (activate) your Altova product

The license email that you receive from Altova will contain your license file as an attachment. The license file has a .altova_licenses file extension.

To activate your Altova product, you can do one of the following:

- Save the license file (.altova_licenses) to a suitable location, double-click the license file, enter any requested details in the dialog that appears, and finish by clicking **Apply Keys**.
- Save the license file (.altova_licenses) to a suitable location. In your Altova product, select the menu command **Help | Software Activation**, and then **Upload a New License**. Browse for or enter the path to the license file, and click **OK**.
- Save the license file (.altova_licenses) to any suitable location, and upload it from this location to the license pool of your Altova LicenseServer. You can then either: (i) acquire the license from your Altova product via the product’s Software Activation dialog *(see below)*, or (ii) assign the license to the product from Altova LicenseServer. For more information about licensing via LicenseServer, read the rest of this topic.

---

The Software Activation dialog *(screenshot below)* can be accessed at any time by clicking the **Help | Software Activation** command.

You can activate the software by either:

- **Registering the license in the Software Activation dialog.** In the dialog, click **Upload a New License**, and browse for and select the license file. Click **OK** to confirm the path to the license file and to confirm any data you entered (your name in the case of multi-user licenses). Finish by clicking **Save**.
- **Licensing via an Altova LicenseServer on your network:** To acquire a license via an Altova LicenseServer on your network, click **Use Altova LicenseServer**, located at the bottom of the Software Activation dialog. Select the machine on which the LicenseServer you want to use has been installed. Note that the auto-discovery of License Servers works by means of a broadcast sent out on the LAN. As these broadcasts are limited to a subnet, License Server must be on the same subnet as the client machine for auto-discovery to work. If auto-discovery does not work, then type in the name of the server. The Altova LicenseServer must have a license for your Altova product in its license pool. If a license is available in the LicenseServer pool, this is indicated in the Software Activation dialog *(see screenshot below showing the dialog in Altova XMLSpy)*. Click **Save** to acquire the license.
After a machine-specific (aka installed) license has been acquired from a LicenseServer, it cannot be returned to the LicenseServer for a period of seven days. After that time, you can return the machine license to LicenseServer (click **Return License**) so that this license can be acquired from LicenseServer by another client. (A LicenseServer administrator, however, can unassign an acquired license at any time via the administrator's Web UI of LicenseServer.) Note that the returning of licenses applies only to machine-specific licenses, not to concurrent licenses.

**Check out license**
You can check out a license from the license pool for a period of up to 30 days so that the license is stored on the product machine. This enables you to work offline, which is useful, for example, if you wish to work in an environment where there is no access to your Altova LicenseServer (such as when your Altova product is installed on a laptop and you are traveling). While the license is checked out, LicenseServer displays the license as being in use, and the license cannot be used by any other machine. The license automatically reverts to the checked-in state when the check-out period ends. Alternatively, a checked-out license can be checked in at any time via the **Check in** button of the Software Activation dialog.

To check out a license, do the following: (i) In the Software Activation dialog, click **Check out License** (see screenshot above); (ii) In the License Check-out dialog that appears, select the check-out period you want and click **Check out**. The license will be checked out. After checking out a license, two things happen: (i) The Software Activation dialog will display the check-out information, including the time when the check-out period ends; (ii) The **Check out License** button in the dialog changes to a **Check In** button. You can check the license in again at any time by clicking **Check In**. Because the license automatically reverts to the checked-in status after the check-out period elapses, make sure that the check-out period you select adequately covers the period during which you will be working offline.
**Note:** For license check-outs to be possible, the check-out functionality must be enabled on LicenseServer. If this functionality has not been enabled, you will get an error message to this effect when you try to check out. In this event, contact your LicenseServer administrator.

*Copy Support Code*

Click **Copy Support Code** to copy license details to the clipboard. This is the data that you will need to provide when requesting support via the online support form.

Altova LicenseServer provides IT administrators with a real-time overview of all Altova licenses on a network, together with the details of each license, as well as client assignments and client usage of licenses. The advantage of using LicenseServer therefore lies in administrative features it offers for large-volume Altova license management. Altova LicenseServer is available free of cost from the Altova website. For more information about Altova LicenseServer and licensing via Altova LicenseServer, see the Altova LicenseServer documentation.

**Order Form**

*Description*

When you are ready to order a licensed version of the software product, you can use either the **Purchase a Permanent License Key** button in the Software Activation dialog (see previous section) or the **Order Form** command to proceed to the secure Altova Online Shop.

**Registration**

*Description*

Opens the Altova Product Registration page in a tab of your browser. Registering your Altova software will help ensure that you are always kept up to date with the latest product information.

**Check for Updates**

*Description*

Checks with the Altova server whether a newer version than yours is currently available and displays a message accordingly.

**Support Center**

*Description*

A link to the Altova Support Center on the Internet. The Support Center provides FAQs, discussion forums where problems are discussed, and access to Altova’s technical support staff.

**FAQ on the Web**

*Description*

A link to Altova’s FAQ database on the Internet. The FAQ database is constantly updated as Altova support staff encounter new issues raised by customers.
Download Components and Free Tools

- Description
  A link to Altova's Component Download Center on the Internet. From here you can download a variety of companion software to use with Altova products. Such software ranges from XSLT and XSL-FO processors to Application Server Platforms. The software available at the Component Download Center is typically free of charge.

DiffDog on the Internet

- Description
  A link to the Altova website on the Internet. You can learn more about DiffDog and related technologies and products at the Altova website.

About DiffDog

- Description
  Displays the splash window and version number of your product. If you are using the 64-bit version of DiffDog, this is indicated with the suffix (x64) after the application name. There is no suffix for the 32-bit version.
15.12 Status and Result Messages

For file and directory comparisons, status and result messages for comparisons appear in the Comparison Window Status Bar, which is located at the bottom of each Comparison Window.

In database data comparisons, the status as well as the result of a comparison is indicated by comparison result icons in the Database Data Comparison window.

Status messages
Status messages indicate the status of that particular comparison, essentially whether files/directories have been selected; whether a comparison has been carried out; and what kind of comparison was carried out (that is, which Comparison Mode was used).

Result messages
If differences are found, a summary of the comparison results is provided by result messages in the Status Bar. If no differences are found, this is also reported in the Status Bar. The result message lists number and type of differences in the form:

Result: n differences  n in left pane only  n in right pane only

In File Comparison windows, Text Comparison counts differences in terms of blocks of contiguous differences, even if the Show Differences within Lines option is selected. So if there are six differences in four lines, four differences are reported. If two or more lines with differences appear consecutively, without being interrupted by a line that is equal in both files, only one difference is counted in the result message. In XML comparisons, differences are counted in terms of nodes. Note that a difference is counted when the node exists in both documents but is different. If the node does not exist in one document, such a node is listed as being either present in Left Only or in Right Only. In Binary Comparisons, it is only stated whether or not the file pair is different; no details concerning the number or location of differences are available.

Comparison result icons
As long as no comparison has been started yet, no icons are displayed in the database data comparison window. For each compared table, however, an icon indicating whether or not the two tables are equal is displayed. By clicking such a comparison result icon, you can display the detailed differences of a comparison in an extra result window.
16 Command Line Options

In addition to running DiffDog from the graphical user interface, you can also trigger comparisons from a command line window. The file or directory paths to be compared can be supplied to the DiffDog executable as arguments. Additional comparison options (further described below) can also be supplied. When the command is executed, DiffDog starts, opens the directories or files in the appropriate comparison window, carries out a comparison, and displays the results.

**Note:** Calling the DiffDog executable at the command line will open the DiffDog graphical user interface with the options you specified. It is not possible to display the comparison outcome in the command line window, or to export the comparison results from the command line. These capabilities are available in DiffDog Server (https://www.altova.com/diffdog-server).

To run DiffDog from the command line interface:

1. Type `cmd` in the Windows search box, and press Enter to open a new command line window.
2. Change the current directory to the directory where DiffDog is installed, for example:

   ```
   cd C:\Program Files (x86)\Altova\DiffDog2021\n   ```

3. Call `DiffDog.exe` and supply the file or directory names to be compared as arguments, as well as any optional command line options. For example, in the command below, two text files are compared so the options `/cF` `/mT` are explicitly set:

   ```
   DiffDog.exe /cF /mT file1.txt file2.txt
   ```

   For reference to all available options, see Command Line Syntax.

   If DiffDog is already running when you start it from the command line, it will start as a new instance, provided that the option Allow Multiple Instances is enabled in the Tools | DiffDog Options | Application tab. If Allow Multiple Instances is disabled, then the new comparison is opened in a new comparison window of an already running DiffDog instance.
16.1 Command Line Syntax

The command line options are simple switches and are optional. If not specified, the option is off. For best results, it is recommended that you specify the /cd or /cf option, to explicitly instruct DiffDog that you are comparing either files or directories. Note, however, that, if you use DiffDog as a differencing tool for a source control system, some control systems will not accept additional arguments except the file names.

Although they are organized into groups, the options listed below can appear in any order. The options are not case-sensitive, and you can use either the minus sign (-) or the slash (/) before options. The command line syntax is as follows:

```
DiffDog.exe [source name1 name2 [name3]] [general options] [compare mode] [compare options] [filter filtername] [directory compare options] [file-filter file filtername]
```

**source:**

/ cd  compare directories
/ cf  compare files

**name1 name2:**

names of files or directories to compare

name3

name of the third file to compare (applicable only for three-way comparisons, see Three-Way Comparisons).

**general options**

/h  opens the help file

**compare mode:**

/mE  compare according to extension settings
/mX  compare as XML
/mT  compare as text
/mB  compare binary

**compare options:**

/dD  detailed differencing
/dL  show differences within lines
/iB  ignore blank lines
/iC  ignore case but not in node names
/iCN  ignore case
/iD  ignore node depth
/iN  ignore namespace
/iNT A CD C PI D X
    ignore node types (Attributes, CData, Comments, Processing Instructions, Doctype, XML declaration)
/iOA  ignore order of attributes
/iOC   ignore order of child nodes
/iOC A G groupname T
           ignore order of child nodes and add attributes as comparison criteria (All Attributes, Specific Attributes
as defined in Group groupname, Add Element Text as Comparison Criteria)
/iP    ignore prefixes
/iT    ignore text (XML)
/e     resolve entities
/wN   normalize whitespaces
/wS    strip all whitespaces

filter:
/f    filter out specific elements/attributes

filtername:
name of predefined filter

directory compare options:
/iS    ignore sub-directories

file-filter:
/fD   filter out specific files/directories in directory comparison

file filtername:
name of predefined file-filter

Note: Some Comparison Options apply to XML Comparison Mode only (for example, /dD, /iN and /iNT). These options will therefore be ignored if the [compare mode] option is not /mX.
16.2 Command Line Examples

In the examples below, it is assumed that the current working directory is the directory where DiffDog is installed; therefore, all commands start with `DiffDog.exe`. If your working directory is different, make sure to enter the full path to the DiffDog executable instead (for example, "C:\Program Files (x86) \Altova\DiffDog2021\DiffDog.exe"). If the path to the executable contains spaces, do not forget to enclose it within quotes. The same applies for any referenced file or directory names which include spaces in their name.

To compare two files according to file extension, use:

```
DiffDog.exe /cF c:\work\Alice.txt c:\work\Bob.txt /mE
```

To compare three files in text comparison mode, use:

```
DiffDog.exe /cF c:\work\Alice.txt c:\work\Bob.txt c:\work\Chris.txt /mT
```

To compare two XML files in XML mode, with detailed differencing enabled (so that merge from right to left, or left to right is possible), use:

```
DiffDog.exe /cF c:\work\Alice.xml c:\work\Bob.xml /mX /dD
```

To compare only the XML structure of the files and ignore text, use:

```
DiffDog.exe /cF c:\work\Alice.xml c:\work\Bob.xml /mX /iT
```

To compare two directories, use:

```
DiffDog.exe /cD c:\work1 c:\work2
```

To compare two directories ignoring subdirectories, use:

```
DiffDog.exe /cD c:\work1 c:\work2 /iS
```

The following command compares XML files in two directories by applying a predefined filter (created previously from the graphical user interface), see also Filtering the content of compared directories. Notice that quotes were used since the filter name contains spaces.

```
DiffDog.exe /cD c:\work1 c:\work2 /mX /fD "xml conformant files"
```
17 Version Control System Integration

DiffDog can easily be integrated with version control systems that provide the option to use a custom (external) executable for differencing and merging.

For your convenience, this section provides instructions on how to configure miscellaneous version control systems to use DiffDog as differencing and/or merging tool. If your version control system is not listed, or if it has a different version, refer to its documentation for instructions on how to use a custom differencing or merging tool.

This section includes the following topics:

- Integrating DiffDog with Git
- Integrating DiffDog with TortoiseSVN
- Integrating DiffDog with SmartSVN
- Other Version Control Systems
17.1 Integrating DiffDog with Git

If you are using Git (https://www.git-scm.com/) as version control system, you can set DiffDog as Git differencing tool. You can also integrate DiffDog with any Git-based tool that provides the option to define a custom external differencing tool (for example, gitk). The configuration instructions below were tested for Git 1.9.4; they are likely to be similar for other Git versions. For further information about integrating Git with external differencing tools, refer to the Git user's manual.

To set DiffDog as the Git differencing tool:

- Add or edit the following lines in the .gitconfig file (this file is located in the user home directory, typically: C:\Users\<username>\.gitconfig):

```plaintext
[diff]
  tool = diffdog

[difftool "diffdog"]
  cmd = "'C:/Program Files/Altova/DiffDog2021/DiffDog.exe' "$LOCAL" "$REMOTE"
```

**Note:** If you are using DiffDog 32-bit on a 64-bit operating system, adjust the path to the DiffDog executable so that it points to C:/Program Files (x86) instead of C:/Program Files.

To check whether DiffDog is set as differencing tool:

- Open the Git shell and enter the command `git difftool --tool-help`, as shown below.

```
$ git difftool --tool-help
'git difftool --tool=<tool>', may be set to one of the following:
  vimdiff
  vimdiff2
  user-defined:
  diffdog
```

To view changes to a Git repository file in DiffDog:

1. Open the Git repository in the Git shell, and enter the command `git difftool <changed file>`, for example:

```plaintext
git difftool MyFile.txt
```

2. When prompted to confirm whether DiffDog should be launched, type Y, and then press Enter. To run DiffDog without being prompted first, use the command `git difftool -y <changed file>`.

Note that the difftool command does not yield results if you provide an unchanged file as argument.
To configure DiffDog as differencing tool in the Git graphical user interface:

1. Run `gitk` (for example, by right-clicking on a directory which is under Git control, and selecting *Git History*).
2. On the *Edit* menu, click *Preferences*.
3. Under *External diff tool*, click *Choose* and select the path to the DiffDog executable (for example, `C:/Program Files/Altova/DiffDog2021/DiffDog.exe`).

In the Git graphical user interface, you can now use the *External diff* command to view in DiffDog the changes between two Git commits.
17.2 Integrating DiffDog with TortoiseSVN

If you are using TortoiseSVN (https://tortoisesvn.net/) as Subversion client, you can set DiffDog as the program used for comparing different revisions of files. Although the configuration instructions below apply for TortoiseSVN 1.8.8, they are likely to be similar for other versions. For further information, refer to the TortoiseSVN user's manual.

To set DiffDog as the TortoiseSVN differencing tool:

1. Right-click any folder, and select TortoiseSVN | Settings.
2. Click Diff Viewer.
3. Click External, and enter the path to the DiffDog executable in the format below.

   C:/Program Files/Altova/DiffDog2021/DiffDog.exe %base %mine

Note: If you are using DiffDog 32-bit on a 64-bit operating system, adjust the path so that it points to C:/Program Files (x86) instead of C:/Program Files.
17.3 Integrating DiffDog with SmartSVN

If you are using SmartSVN (https://www.smartsvn.com/) as Subversion client, you can add DiffDog as file comparison tool, in addition to the built-in comparison tool. The configuration instructions below apply for SmartSVN 8.5, but they are likely to be similar for other versions.

To set DiffDog as the comparison tool:

1. Run SmartSVN.
2. On the Edit menu, click Preferences.
4. Click Add, and select External diff tool.
5. Next to File Pattern, enter a pattern that matches file types that you wish to compare with DiffDog, for example *\.xml.
6. Next to Command, enter the path to the DiffDog executable, for example C:/Program Files/Altova/DiffDog2021/DiffDog.exe.

Note: If you are using DiffDog 32-bit on a 64-bit operating system, adjust the path so that it points to C:/Program Files (x86) instead of C:/Program Files.

7. Next to Arguments, enter ${leftFile} ${rightFile}.
Edit external diff tool

Define the file pattern (e.g., *.png) and select the compare command which should be used to compare files matching the file pattern.

**File Pattern:** *  
Valid wildcards are ? (one arbitrary character) and * (any number of arbitrary characters). Separate multiple patterns by comma. Example: *.txt, *.html

- [ ] Built-in file compare

- [x] External diff tool:
  
  **Command:** ram Files (x86)/Altova/DiffDog2016/DiffDog.exe
  
  **Arguments:** ${leftFile} ${rightFile}
  
  You must use the variables ${rightFile} and ${leftFile}.

- [ ] External viewer (invoked for both compared files):
  
  **Command:**
  
  **Arguments:** ${file}
  
  You must use the variable ${file}.

[OK] [Cancel]
17.4 Other Version Control Systems

Borland StarTeam Cross-Platform Client 2008 R2
https://www.microfocus.com/products/change-management/starteam/

The following steps integrate Altova DiffDog into Borland Star Team:

1. Use the StarTeam client personal options (Tools | Personal options | File | Alternate applications)
2. Compare utility: Enter the DiffDog full path.

Dynamsoft SourceAnywhere for VSS 5.3.2 Client
http://www.dynamsoft.com/Products/SAW_Overview.aspx

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Dynamsoft SourceAnywhere for VSS:

2. Specify the DiffDog full path as External application for diff/merge, with the arguments: %FIRST_FILE% "%SECOND_FILE%.

Note: Do not perform these settings from the Altova product options, as there is no possibility of inserting the external application parameters.

Dynamsoft SourceAnywhere Hosted Client (22252)
http://www.dynamsoft.com/Products/SourceAnywhere-Hosting-Version-Control-Source-Control.aspx
Dynamsoft SourceAnywhere Standalone 2.2 Client
http://www.dynamsoft.com/Products/SourceAnywhere-SourceSafe-VSS.aspx

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Dynamsoft SourceAnywhere Hosted and Dynamsoft SourceAnywhere Standalone:

1. Click the Advanced button of the Source Control tab.
2. Specify the DiffDog full path as External program application for diff/merge with arguments %FIRST_FILE% "%SECOND_FILE%.

Jalindi Igloo 1.0.3
http://www.jalindi.com/igloo/

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Jalindi Igloo:

1. Start the Show differences command in your Altova application or other application that accesses the source control system's differencing tool.
2. Open the Show Differences or Merge Files panel.
3. Set the External Diff Command by entering the DiffDog full file path as the External Diff EXE path.

Note: When using the default diff editor CvsConflictEditor, you might have problems comparing files with excessively long lines. We recommended that you "pretty print" all files (particularly .ump files) before
storing them in the repository. This limits the line length, thus avoiding problems with the 
CVSConflictEditor.

March-Hare CVS Suite Client 2008 (3321)

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Marc-Hare CVS Suite 2008:

1. Go to the TortoiseCVS Preferences and choose the Tools tab.
2. Specify the DiffDog full path as Diff application, and the parameters %1 %2 as two-way differencing 
parameters.

Microsoft Visual Source Safe 2005 with CTP

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Microsoft SourceSafe 2005:

1. Click the Advanced button of the Source Control tab.
2. Click the Custom Editors tab and enter C:\Program Files\Altova\DiffDog2021\DiffDogexe %1 %2
in the Command Line field.
3. In the Operation combo box, select File Difference.

Microsoft Team Foundation Server 2008/2010 MSSCCI Provider
https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download


The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Microsoft Visual Studio Team System 2008 Team 
Foundation Server MSSCCI Provider:

1. In the manager (Visual Studio 2008 Team Explorer or Visual Studio 2008) options, configure Altova 
DiffDog as new user tool
2. Choose Visual Studio Team Foundation Server source as the plug-in.
3. Configure a new user tool specifying: (i) the extensions of the files you wish to compare with DiffDog;
and (ii) the DiffDog full file path.

Perforce P4V 2008.1
https://www.perforce.com/

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Perforce 2008:

1. Click the Advanced button of the Source Control tab.
2. Choose the tab Diff in the Preferences panel.
3. Check as default differencing application the field “Other application” and enter the DiffDog full file path.
PushOK CVS SCC NT 2.1.2.5
PushOK CVS SCC x64 version 2.2.0.4
PushOK SVN SCC 1.5.1.1
PushOK SVN SCC x64 version 1.6.3.1

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into PushOK CVS NT and PushOK SVN SCC:

1. Click the **Advanced** button of the Source Control tab.
2. Choose the CVS Executables tab.
3. Select the value **External merge/compare tool** into the Diff/Merge field.
4. Insert the DiffDog full file path.
5. Edit the value `%first %second` into the "2 way diff cmd" field.

**Note:** When using the default differencing editor CvsConflictEditor, you might have problems comparing files with excessively long lines. We recommended that you "pretty print" all files (particularly .ump files) before storing them in the repository. This limits the line length, thus avoiding problems with the CVSConflictEditor.

QSC Team Coherence Client 7.2.1.35
http://www.teamcoherence.com

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Team Coherence Version Manager:

1. Go to Team Coherence client Options "Difference Viewer".
2. Specify as the Default Difference Viewer application, the DiffDog full file path.
3. Specify as parameters: "$LF $RF".

**Note:** It is possible that the new settings will only be applied after a Windows log off.

Surround SCM Client 2009.0.0
https://www.perforce.com/products/surround-scm

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into Seapine Surround SCM:

1. Go to the Surround SCM client user options (Diff/Merge) section.
2. Edit the Diff/Merge settings to compare with a selected application.
3. Enter the DiffDog full path with the parameters "%1 " "%2".
4. Restart the Surround SCM client and the Altova products.

SourceGear Vault 4.1.4 Client
http://www.sourcegear.com/vault

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into SourceGear Fortress and SourceGear Vault:

1. Click the **Advanced** button of the Source Control tab.
2. Set the Diff/Merge Vault options by specifying as the differencing program the DiffDog full path and using the Arguments:
   /ro1 /ro2 /title1:"%LEFT_LABEL%" /title2:"%RIGHT_LABEL%" "%LEFT_PATH%" "%RIGHT_PATH%"

SourceGear SourceOffsite Client 4.2.0 (Windows)
http://www.sourcegear.com/sos/

The following steps will integrate DiffDog into SourceGear SourceOffsite:

1. Click the Advanced button of the Source Control tab.
2. Specify as “External Programs”, “Application for comparing files” the DiffDog full path.

TamTam CVS SCC 1.2.40, TamTam SVN SCC 1.2.24

The following steps will integrate Altova DiffDog into TamTam CVS SCC and TamTam SVN SCC:

1. Click the Advanced button of the Source Control tab.
2. Specify the DiffDog full file path as the external tool for Diff/Merge and Conflict.

Note: The default differencing editor CvsConflictEditor, has problems comparing files with excessively long lines. We recommended that you "pretty print" all files (particularly .ump files) before storing them in the repository. This limits the line length, avoiding problems with the CVSConflictEditor.
18 License Information

This section contains information about:

- the distribution of this software product
- software activation and license metering
- the license agreement governing the use of this product

Please read this information carefully. It is binding upon you since you agreed to these terms when you installed this software product.

To view the terms of any Altova license, go to the Altova Legal Information page at the Altova website.
18.1 **Electronic Software Distribution**

This product is available through electronic software distribution, a distribution method that provides the following unique benefits:

- You can evaluate the software free-of-charge for 30 days before making a purchasing decision. *(Note: Altova MobileTogether Designer is licensed free of charge.)*
- Once you decide to buy the software, you can place your order online at the Altova website and get a fully licensed product within minutes.
- When you place an online order, you always get the latest version of our software.
- The product package includes an onscreen help system that can be accessed from within the application interface. The latest version of the user manual is available at www.altova.com in (i) HTML format for online browsing, and (ii) PDF format for download (and to print if you prefer to have the documentation on paper).

**30-day evaluation period**

After downloading this product, you can evaluate it for a period of up to 30 days free of charge. About 20 days into the evaluation period, the software will start to remind you that it has not yet been licensed. The reminder message will be displayed once each time you start the application. If you would like to continue using the program after the 30-day evaluation period, you must purchase a product license, which is delivered in the form of a license file containing a key code. Unlock the product by uploading the license file in the Software Activation dialog of your product.

You can purchase product licenses at [https://shop.altova.com/](https://shop.altova.com/).

**Helping Others within Your Organization to Evaluate the Software**

If you wish to distribute the evaluation version within your company network, or if you plan to use it on a PC that is not connected to the Internet, you may distribute only the installer file, provided that this file is not modified in any way. Any person who accesses the software installer that you have provided must request their own 30-day evaluation license key code and after expiration of their evaluation period, must also purchase a license in order to be able to continue using the product.
18.2 Software Activation and License Metering

As part of Altova’s Software Activation, the software may use your internal network and Internet connection for the purpose of transmitting license-related data at the time of installation, registration, use, or update to an Altova-operated license server and validating the authenticity of the license-related data in order to protect Altova against unlicensed or illegal use of the software and to improve customer service. Activation is based on the exchange of license related data such as operating system, IP address, date/time, software version, and computer name, along with other information between your computer and an Altova license server.

Your Altova product has a built-in license metering module that further helps you avoid any unintentional violation of the End User License Agreement. Your product is licensed either as a single-user or multi-user installation, and the license-metering module makes sure that no more than the licensed number of users use the application concurrently.

This license-metering technology uses your local area network (LAN) to communicate between instances of the application running on different computers.

Single license
When the application starts up, as part of the license metering process, the software sends a short broadcast datagram to find any other instance of the product running on another computer in the same network segment. If it doesn't get any response, it will open a port for listening to other instances of the application.

Multi-user license
If more than one instance of the application is used within the same LAN, these instances will briefly communicate with each other on startup. These instances exchange key-codes in order to help you to better determine that the number of concurrent licenses purchased is not accidentally violated. This is the same kind of license metering technology that is common in the Unix world and with a number of database development tools. It allows Altova customers to purchase reasonably-priced concurrent-use multi-user licenses.

We have also designed the applications so that they send few and small network packets so as to not put a burden on your network. The TCP/IP ports (2799) used by your Altova product are officially registered with the IANA (see the IANA Service Name Registry for details) and our license-metering module is tested and proven technology.

If you are using a firewall, you may notice communications on port 2799 between the computers that are running Altova products. You are, of course, free to block such traffic between different groups in your organization, as long as you can ensure by other means, that your license agreement is not violated.

If you are online, you will also notice that your Altova software provides many useful functions. These are unrelated to the license-metering technology.

Note about certificates
Your Altova application contacts the Altova licensing server (link.altova.com) via HTTPS. For this communication, Altova uses a registered SSL certificate. If this certificate is replaced (for example, by your IT department or an external agency), then your Altova application will warn you about the connection being insecure. You could use the replacement certificate to start your Altova application, but you would be doing this at your own risk. If you see a Non-secure connection warning message, check the origin of the certificate and
consult your IT team (who would be able to decide whether the interception and replacement of the Altova certificate should continue or not).

If your organization needs to use its own certificate (for example, to monitor communication to and from client machines), then we recommend that you install Altova's free license management software, Altova LicenseServer, on your network. Under this setup, client machines can continue to use your organization's certificates, while Altova LicenseServer can be allowed to use the Altova certificate for communication with Altova.
18.3 Altova End-User License Agreement

- The Altova End-User License Agreement is available here: https://www.altova.com/legal/eula
- Altova's Privacy Policy is available here: https://www.altova.com/privacy
Index

3

3-way comparison,
   navigating differences, 35
   running, 33
   swapping panes, 36

A

Adding,
   commands to menus, 313
   commands to toolbars, 313

ADO,
   as data connection interface, 150
   setting up a connection, 157

ADO.NET,
   setting up a connection, 163

Application status bar, 23

Application window,
   description, 23

Assigning,
   keyboard shortcuts, 316
   shortcuts, 316

B

Binary comparison mode,
   definition, 21

Blank lines, 39, 40, 75

Bookmark margin, 50

C

Case sensitivity, 39, 40, 75

Changing,
   comparison mode, 106
   content of compared files, 58

   structure of compared files, 59
   synchronization actions, 115
   synchronization settings, 114

Collapsing,
   all selected nodes, 266
   sub-directories, 108
   unselected nodes, 266

Command line,
   GUI mode, 331
   quiet mode, 331
   syntax, 332

Commands,
   Add Child | ATTLIST, 292
   Add Child | Attribute, 291
   Add Child | CData, 291
   Add Child | Comment, 291
   Add Child | DOCTYPE, 292
   Add Child | ELEMENT, 291, 292
   Add Child | ENTITY, 293
   Add Child | ExternalID, 292
   Add Child | NOTATION, 293
   Add Child | Processing Instruction, 291
   Add Child | Text, 291
   Add Child | XML, 291
   Append | ATTLIST, 289
   Append | Attribute, 287
   Append | CData, 288
   Append | Comment, 288
   Append | DOCTYPE, 288
   Append | ELEMENT, 287, 289
   Append | ENTITY, 290
   Append | ExternalID, 289
   Append | NOTATION, 290
   Append | Processing Instruction, 288
   Append | Text, 287
   Append | XML, 288
   Append Row, 294
   Ascending Sort, 294
   Autostart Comparison, 301
   CData, 283
   Check Well-Formedness, 297
   Close, 271
   Close all, 271
   Compare According to File Extension Settings, 299
   Compare as Binary, 299
   Compare as XML, 299
   Compare Directories, 270
   Compare Files, 269
Commands,

Compare Only Size and Modification Date, 305
Compare while Editing, 301
Comparison Options..., 312
Copy, 275
Copy from Left to Right (data), 308
Copy from Left to Right (db schemas), 311
Copy from Left to Right (directories), 306
Copy from Left to Right (files), 300
Copy from Left to Right (XML Schemas), 302
Copy from Right to Left (data), 308
Copy from Right to Left (db schemas), 311
Copy from Right to Left (directories), 306
Copy from Right to Left (files), 300
Copy from Right to Left (XML Schemas), 303
Customize..., 313
Cut, 275
Delete, 275
Descending Sort, 295
DiffDog Options..., 312
Display as Table, 294
Display Current Difference, 300
Enclose in Element, 295
Exit, 272
Export differences..., 272
Find next, 276
Find..., 276
First Difference, 300
Generate Result Left to Right..., 302
Generate Result Right to Left..., 303
Go to line/char, 279
Go to Next Bookmark, 281
Go to Previous Bookmark, 281
Grid View, 277
Insert | ATTLIST, 285
Insert | Attribute, 283
Insert | Comment, 283
Insert | DOCTYPE, 284
Insert | ELEMENT, 283, 285
Insert | ENTITY, 286
Insert | ExternalID, 284
Insert | NOTATION, 286
Insert | Processing Instruction, 284
Insert | Text, 283
Insert | XML, 284
Insert Row, 294
Insert/Remove Bookmark, 280
Last Difference, 299
Make Current Difference, 300
Move Left, 295
Move Right, 295
Next Difference, 299
Open..., 270
Paste, 275
Pretty-Print XML Text, 280
Previous Difference, 299
Print Preview, 272
Print Setup..., 272
Print..., 272
Redo, 275
Remove All Bookmarks, 281
Replace..., 276
Save, 271
Show Options Before Comparison, 301
Start Comparison, 299, 302
Status Bar, 277
Support Recently Compared Pairs, 302
Synchronize Directories, 306
Synchronize Selected Directory, 306
Synchronized Scrolling, 278
Text View, 277
Textual Comparison Only, 298
Toggle All Folds, 281
Toolbars, 277
Undo, 274
Validate, 297
Word Wrap, 280
Comparing,

*.doc, 71
*.docx, 71
database data, 119
directories, 100
files, 26
Microsoft Word files, 71
Office Open XML, 26, 100
OOXML, 26, 100
Word documents, 71
ZIP archives, 26, 100
Comparing directories,

see Directory comparison, 100
Comparing files,

see File comparison, 26
Comparing Word,

see Word document comparison, 71
Comparison,

autostart, 245
Comparison,  
definition, 17  
selecting directories, 104  
selecting Word documents, 74  
showing options before comparing, 245  

Comparison management, 244  

Comparison mode,  
  Binary, 21  
  changing, 106  
  current, 21  
  Extensions, 21  
  Quick comparison, 21  
  Text, 21  
  XML, 21  

Comparison Mode toolbar, 266  

Comparison options,  
  for database comparisons, 138  

Comparison window status bar, 23  

Comparisons,  
  saving, 242  

Context menus,  
  customizing, 320  

Copying,  
  file content, 238  

Copyright information, 346  

Creating,  
  attribute groups, 44  
  attributes filter, 46  
  elements filter, 46  
  groups of attributes, 44  

CSV,  
  adding files as data source, 182  

Current comparison mode,  
  definition, 21  

Customizing,  
  Commands, 313  
  context menus, 320  
  Keyboard, 316  
  Menu, 320  
  Options, 322  
  tables, 56  
  Toolbars, 314  

  comparing data, 119, 121, 133  
  merging comparison differences, 136  
  viewing comparison results, 133  

Database connection,  
  setting up, 150  
  setup examples, 183  
  starting the wizard, 152  

Database Data Comparison Files,  
  opening, 132  
  saving, 132  

Database drivers,  
  overview, 154  

Default comparison mode, 260  

Defining,  
  file extensions, 260  
  file types, 260  

Deleting,  
  file extensions, 260  
  file types, 260  

Diff and Merge menu, 298  
  database data comparison, 306  
  database schema comparison, 310  
  directory comparison, 304  
  file comparison, 298  
  XML Schema comparison, 302  

Diff and Merge toolbar, 266  

DiffDog,  
  allowing multiple instances, 249  
  application window, 23  
  as Git differencing tool, 336  
  as TortoiseSVN differencing tool, 339  
  features, 14  
  GUI, 23  
  interface, 23  
  introduction to, 11  
  main features, 14  
  options, 248  
  settings, 248  
  terminology, 17  
  User Reference, 265  

DiffDog Server,  
  running comparisons with, 141  

Differences,  
  colors, 251  
  copying content, 238  
  definition, 17  
  exporting, 241  
  in directories, 110
Differences,
- in files, 50
- in Grid View, 54
- in Text View, 50
- in Word documents, 79
- in ZIP files, 110
- merging, 238
- navigating, 237
- within lines, 39, 75

Directories,
- comparing, 100
- selecting for comparison, 104
- synchronizing, 113

Directory comparison,
- changing the comparison mode, 106
- changing the synchronization actions, 115
- changing the synchronization settings, 114
- colors, 110
- comparing files, 112
- comparison mode, 21
- comparison symbols, 110
- configuring the view, 108
- definition, 17
- displaying differences, 110
- displaying sub-directories, 108
- features, 14
- file icons, 110
- filtering, 107
- folder icons, 110
- opening, 100
- opening comparison window, 103
- options, 106
- running, 107
- selecting directories, 104
- starting, 107
- starting a synchronization, 117
- synchronizing directories, 113
- ZIP icons, 110

Directory Comparison window,
- filtering a comparison, 107
- opening, 103
- running a comparison, 107
- selecting directories, 104

Directory Content toolbar, 266

Directory synchronization,
- options, 114
- running, 117
- settings, 114

Displaying,
- comments, 78
- repeating elements, 56
- Revisions, 78
- sub-directories, 108
- table, 56

Displaying differences,
- in directories, 110
- in files, 50
- in Grid View, 54
- in Text View, 50
- in Word documents, 79
- in ZIP archives, 110

Distribution,
- of Altova's software products, 346, 347

E

Edit menu, 274

Editing, 80
- comparing while editing, 245
- content, 58
- files, 58
- finding text, 60, 80
- replacing text, 60, 80
- structure, 59
  - Word documents, 80

Encoding, 249

End of line markers, 50

End User License Agreement, 346, 350

Entities,
- resolving, 40

Equal files,
- definition, 17
- hiding, 108
- showing, 108

Evaluation period,
- of Altova's software products, 346, 347

Expanding,
- all selected nodes, 266
- selected and child nodes, 266
- sub-directories, 108

Exporting,
- differences, 241
Index

Exporting,
- to text, 241
- to XML, 241

F

Features, 14

File comparison,
- changing structure, 59
- comparing files in directory comparison, 112
- comparing while editing, 245
- comparison mode, 21
- definition, 17
- displaying differences, 50
- editing content, 58
- editing files, 58
- features, 14
- filter for XML comparison, 46
- finding text, 60
- Grid View, 54
- opening, 26
- options, 38
- reloading files, 58
- replacing text, 60
- running, 28
- saving files, 70
- searching Grid View, 65
- selecting Word documents, 74
- starting, 28
- Table View, 56
- text comparison options, 39
- Text View, 50
- Text View Settings, 50
- XML comparison options, 40

File Comparison window,
- running a comparison, 28

File DSN,
- setting up, 170

File menu, 269

Files,
- automatic reloading, 251
- backup options, 251
- default comparison mode, 260

Filter,
- creating, 255
- default filters, 255

Filtering,
- attributes, 46
- directories, 107
- elements, 46
- XML comparisons, 46

Find,
- using regular expressions, 67

Finding,
- content in Grid View, 65
- names in Grid View, 65
- text in file comparisons, 60
- text in Grid View, 65
- text in Word document comparisons, 80
- XML node types, 65

Firebird,
- Connecting through JDBC, 183
- Connecting through ODBC, 184

Folding margin, 50

Foreign keys,
- disable in SQLite, 180

Git,
- Integrating DiffDog with, 336

Grid Edit toolbar, 266

Grid toolbar, 266

Grid View,
- collapsing nodes, 266
- displaying differences, 54
- expanding nodes, 266
- finding text, 65
- optimal widths, 266
- replacing text, 65

Grid View menu, 282
- Add Child sub-Menu, 290
- Append sub-menu, 286
- Convert to submenu, 293
- Insert sub-menu, 282
- Table sub-menu, 294

GUI,
- description, 23
H

Help menu, 325
Hiding,
   equal files, 108
   missing files left/right, 108
   newer files left/right, 108
   non-comparable files, 108
   sub-directories, 108

I

IBM DB2,
   connecting through JDBC, 187
   connecting through ODBC, 189
IBM DB2 for i,
   connecting through JDBC, 195
   connecting through ODBC, 196
IBM Informix,
   connecting through JDBC, 198
Ignoring,
   attribute order, 40
   blank lines, 39, 40, 75
   case, 39, 40, 75
   namespace, 40
   node depth, 40
   node types, 40
   node types order, 40
   prefixes, 40
   text, 40
Indentation guides, 50
Interface,
   description, 23
Introduction, 11

J

JDBC,
   as data connection interface, 150
   connect to Teradata, 230
   setting up a connection (Windows), 173

K

Keyboard shortcuts, 316
   Microsoft Word, 78

L

Legal information, 346
License, 350
   information about, 346
License metering,
   in Altova products, 348
Line number margin, 50

M

Margins,
   bookmarks, 50
   folding, 50
   line numbers, 50
MariaDB,
   connect through ODBC, 200
Menu bars,
   customizing, 320
Menus,
   adding commands, 313
   Diff and Merge, 298
   Edit, 274
   File, 269
   Grid View, 282
   Help, 325
   Text View, 280
   Tools, 312
   View, 277
   Window, 323
   XML, 297
Merge,
   CSV differences, 136
   Database differences, 136
Merging,
   3-way differences, 35
   definition, 17
Merging,
  differences, 238
Microsoft Access,
  connecting through ADO, 157, 202
Microsoft SQL Server,
  connecting through ADO, 205
  connecting through ODBC, 208
Missing files left/right,
  hiding, 108
  showing, 108
Modifying,
  default comparison mode, 260
  directory synchronization actions, 115
  Grid View, 54
  options for directory comparison, 106
  options for file comparison, 38
  options for Word document comparison, 75
  settings for directory synchronization, 114
Multiple instances, 249
MySQL,
  connecting through ODBC, 214

N

Navigation,
  current difference, 237
  differences, 237
Newer files left/right,
  hiding, 108
  showing, 108
Non-comparable files,
  hiding, 108
  showing, 108
Non-equal files,
  definition, 17

O

ODBC,
  as data connection interface, 150
  connect to MariaDB, 200
  connect to Teradata, 232
  setting up a connection, 170
ODBC Drivers,
  checking availability of, 170
Office Open XML,
  comparing, 100
OLE DB,
  as data connection interface, 150
OOXML,
  comparing, 100
Opening,
  directory comparison, 100
  Directory Comparison window, 103
  empty directory comparison, 103
  empty Word document comparison, 73
  file comparison, 26
  MS Word comparison, 71
  Word Comparison window, 73
  Word document comparison, 71
OpenJDK,
  as Java Virtual Machine, 173
Options,
  application, 249
  backup files, 251
  colors, 251
  comparison management, 244
  directory comparison, 106, 253
  directory filters, 253
  directory synchronization, 114
  encoding, 249
  file comparison, 38, 251
  file filters, 253
  file types, 260
  recently compared pairs, 246
  showing before comparing, 245
  startup options, 249
  text comparison, 39
  Windows Explorer integration, 249
  Word document comparison, 75
  XML comparison, 40
Oracle database,
  connecting through JDBC, 216
  connecting through ODBC, 218

P

PostgreSQL,
  connecting natively, 178
  connecting through ODBC, 222
Product features, 14
Progress OpenEdge database,
  connecting through JDBC, 224
  connecting through ODBC, 226

Quick comparison mode,
  definition, 21

Recently compared pairs, 246
Refreshing,
  display, 78
  GUI, 78
  screen, 78
Regular expressions,
  find and replace using, 67
Reloading,
  automatic reload, 251
  files, 58, 80
  Word documents, 80
Replace,
  using regular expressions, 67
Replacing,
  text in file comparisons, 60
  text in Grid View, 65
  text in Word document comparisons, 80
Resetting,
  context menus, 320
  menu bars, 320
Resolving entities, 40
Result messages, 330
Running,
  directory comparison, 107
  directory synchronization, 117
  file comparison, 28
  Word document comparison, 77

Saving,
  files, 70, 81
  Word documents, 81
  XML Schema comparison files, 94
Saving comparisons, 242
Selecting,
  directories for comparison, 104
  directories in Windows Explorer, 104
  files for Word document comparison, 74
  folders in Windows Explorer, 104
  recently compared pairs, 246
  Word documents in Windows Explorer, 74
Shortcuts, 316
  Microsoft Word, 78
Showing,
  blank lines, 39, 40, 75
  Comments, 78
  differences within lines, 39, 75
  equal files, 108
  large icons, 322
  missing files left/right, 108
  newer files left/right, 108
  non-comparable files, 108
  options before comparing, 245
  recently compared pairs, 246
  Revisions, 78
  screen tips, 322
  shortcut keys, 322
  sub-directories, 108
  text labels on toolbars, 314
Software product license, 350
Sorting,
  tables, 56
SQL Server,
  connecting through ADO, 157
  connecting through ADO.NET, 163
  connecting via JDBC, 173
SQLite,
  disable foreign keys, 180
  setting up a connection (Windows), 180
Standard toolbar, 266
Starting,
  directory comparison, 107
  directory synchronization, 117
  file comparison, 28
  Word document comparison, 77
Startup options, 249
Status bar,
  application, 23
Index

Status bar,
  comparison windows, 23
  result message, 330
  status messages, 330
Status messages, 330
Sub-directories,
  collapsing, 108
  displaying, 108
  expanding, 108
  hiding, 108
  including, 108
Sybase,
  connecting through JDBC, 228
Synchronizing,
  directories, 113
Synchronizing,
  definition, 17
Syntax coloring, 260
System DSN,
  setting up, 170

T
Tab size, 50
Table View,
  customizing, 56
  displaying, 56
  sorting, 56
Teradata,
  connect through JDBC, 230
  connect through ODBC, 232
Terminology, 17
Text comparison,
  options, 39
  showing differences within lines, 39
Text comparison mode,
  definition, 21
Text toolbar, 266
Text View,
  displaying differences, 50
Text View menu, 280
Text View Settings, 50
Three-way comparison,
  running, 33
Toolbars, 266
  adding commands, 313

Tools menu, 312
TortoiseSVN,
  Integrating DiffDog with, 339
TSV,
  adding files as data source, 182

U
User DSN,
  setting up, 170
User Reference, 265

V
View menu, 277
Visual aid,
  end of line markers, 50
  indentation guides, 50
  whitespace markers, 50

W
Whitespace, 39, 40, 75
Whitespace markers, 50
Window menu, 323
Windows Explorer integration, 249
Word Comparison window,
  opening, 73
  running a comparison, 77
  selecting files, 74
Word document comparison, 80
  displaying differences, 79
  editing files, 80
  finding text, 80
  opening, 71
  opening comparison window, 73
  options, 75
  reloading files, 80
  replacing text, 80
  running, 77
  saving files, 81
  saving Word documents, 81
  selecting files, 74

© 2020 Altova GmbH
**Word document comparison, 80**
  - showing differences within lines, 75
  - starting, 77

**XML comparison,**
- attribute groups, 44
- detailed differencing, 40
- filtering, 46
- groups of attributes, 44
- options, 40

**XML comparison mode,**
- definition, 21

**XML menu, 297**

**ZIP archives,**
- comparing, 100

**Zooming,**
- 100%, 78
- Fit to page, 78
- in Text View, 50